

F

fā¹ n. Letter f.

fā² num. Four. *E fā au ika*: You have four fish.

fā³ v. (of voice). Be husky, be hoarse. *E fā toku leo*: My voice is husky. qual. *leo fā*: husky voice.

fai¹ n. (Sp. of fish). Stingray (*Himantura sp.*).

fai² n. 1. General name of banana plant. (*Musa sp.*). *Kua gai uma nā fai e te matagi*: The banana plants were all blown over by the wind. 2. Banana fruit. *Tao nā fai*: Bake the bananas.

fai³ v. 1. Do. *Fai tau gāluega*: Do your work. 2. Create, make. *Fai ni tāga o te hiva*: Create some actions for the dance. 3. Say, rehearse. *Fai tau tauloto*: Say your memorized verse. 4. Perform, act. *Fai nā tāga*: Act the actions. 5. (of clothes). Wear, put on. *Kua fai oku kofu*: I have put on my clothes. 6. (of commands). Give. *He ā te fakatonuga na fai atu?*: What was the order given to you? 7. Place in, install. *Na fai te telefoni ananafi*: The telephone was installed yesterday. 8. Repair, fix. *Kua fai te uati*: The watch has been repaired. 9. Manufacture. *E fai i kinei nā vakalele*: Aeroplanes are manufactured here. 10. Fetch, bring. *Ka fano au oi jui mai ni fafie*: I shall go and bring some firewood. 11. Be adopted. *Na fai ia e tona faimātua*: He was brought up by his aunt. 12. Have a spouse, have a family. *Kua fai te kāiga o Toma*: Tom is married. *Kua fai tona kāiga*: She is married. 13. Be on, be underway, be in progress. *Kua fai te gāluega*: The work is underway.

fai- First element in compound verbs, denoting repeated occurrence of a situation. *E faitauale toku mātua*: My mother is always getting sick. *E faitiaki*

nā atu auā kua takatōtō te maga: The skipjack are always getting off the hook, because the hook has become loose.

fāiai n. 1. Brain. *E fāfia iētahi tino ki nā fāiai o nā puā*: Some people like pig's brains (to eat). 2. Intelligence, mind. *Fakaaogā tō fāiai kae nahe kē fehili mai*: Use your intelligence and stop asking me. (Also *atilo*). qual. *fiva fāiai*: meningitis.

fāiaina v. [Sam. *fāia'ina*] Lose to the opposing side, be defeated. *Kua fāiaina tau kau i te kau lelei*: Your team has lost to the better team. *Na fāiaina ia Hiāmani ma nā mālō nae kau ma ia i te taua lahi taluai a te lalolagi*: Germany and her allies were defeated in the last world war. *Kua fāiaina tona manatu*: His proposal was defeated (in the meeting). (cf. *tōkilalo*). qual. *kau fāiaina*: defeated team; *manatu fāiaina*: lost motion.

fāiaivale v. Be stupid and lazy (lit. silly brain). *Nahe kē fāiaivale*: Don't be stupid and lazy. qual. *tino fāiaivale*: lazy stupid person.

faiāoga (See *faiākoga*).

faiaga v. (pl. *fāiaga*) Be idle during working time, be slow and loitering. *Kua tuli ia e te pule auā e faiaga*: He has been sacked by the boss because he idles around during working hours. qual. *tino fai gāluega faiaga*: slow and dishonest worker.

fāiaga (See *faiaga*).

faiagatū v. Make humorous remarks for a good laugh. *E faiagatū ia taulelea ki te toeaina na pakū tona kie kae tū telefua*: The group of men are in fits of laughter at the old man whose garment fell off, leaving him standing naked.

faiākoga n. 1. Teacher. *He faiākoga lelei*: A good teacher. 2. Instructor, coach. *Ko ai te faiākoga?*: Who is the coach? 3. (of

a choir). Choir master, precentor. (Also *faiāoga*).

faihuo v. (of a male person). Love and care and be concerned about one's brother. (of a female person). Love and care and be concerned about one's sister. *E faihuo lele te toaina*: The old man is very concerned about his brother.

fāifai v. Tantalize, insult (s.o. by mocking). *Na fāifai uma nā tino ki a te ia*: All the people insulted him. qual. *kupu fāifai*: insulting words, derisive words. (Also *tau-fāifai*).

faifaiva v. Go out fishing. *Ko nā Aho Tōnai uma e faifaiva ai te nuku*: Every Saturday the people of the village go out fishing. qual. *kope faifaiva*: fishing gear; *tagata faifaiva*: fisherman; *vaka faifaiva*: fishing canoe (or boat).

faiāfā v. Try, attempt. (lit. do by feeling). *E hē kō iloa oi fai he keke, kae kā faiāfā e au he keke e mulimuli ki au fakatonuga*: I don't know how to make a cake, but I shall make one by following your instructions. qual. *gāluega faiāfā*: work done by trial and error.

faifeota v. Struggle with one another, fight. *Nae faifeota nā tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The children were fighting at the beach. (Also *feōta*).

faigāluega v. Work, be employed. *E faigāluega ia i te falemai*: He is employed at the hospital. qual. *tagata faigāluega*: working people; hard workers.

faiga n. Method, way, act of making a thing. *Fakaali mai tau faiga na maua ai te fonu*: Show me your method with which you caught the turtle. *E hē faia te faiga tēnā i kinei*: That way is not practised here. (cf. *tū*³).

faigatā n. Difficulty, danger. *Ko te faigatā, ko koe e hē tautala hako*: The difficulty is that you do not speak the truth. v. Be difficult, be hard. *E faigatā lele te huakega*: The examination is very hard. qual. *ala faigatā*: dangerous path (or hard method); *gāluega faigatā*: difficult task; *loto faigatā*: hot-tempered nature;

matākupu faigatā: complicated problem; *tauale faigatā*: serious disease; *tūlaga faigatā*: grave situation; *tagata faigatā*: obstinate or difficult man.

faigōfie n. Simplicity, easiness, lightness. *Ko te faigōfie o te gāluega na talia ai e au*: Because of the lightness of the job I accepted it. v. Be easy, be simple. *E faigōfie lele te gāluega*: The job is very easy. *E hē faigōfie te fakataunukuga o nā kupu*: It is not simple to put words into actions; *E faigōfie te pepe*: The baby is easy to manage. qual. *gāluega faigōfie*: easy job; *loto faigōfie*: easy temperament; *fafine faigōfie*: easygoing woman.

faikāiga v. Be concerned about one's family and relatives. *E faikāiga oku mātua*: My parents are concerned about their relations.

faikālele v. Be out fishing on the reef with a *kālele* or large scoop net. *Nae faikālele ki mātou i nā tai e lua auā e hēai ni ika*: We were fishing with the large scoop net during both the ebbing and the turning tides because there were not many fish on the reef. qual. *tai faikālele*: right condition of the tide for fishing with a large scoop net.

faikikino (See *faikino*).

faikili n. (Sp. of fish). Stingray (*Himantura* sp.).

faikino v. (pl. *faikikino*) Treat s.o. badly or unfairly. *E hē he ala tatau tēnā e faikino ai e koe tau āvaga*: That is not a good reason to treat your wife badly. *Nahe kē faikino ki te tamana o tau āvaga*: Don't treat your father-in-law badly.

faiupega v. Go out fishing with a long net. *Uga ni tama ke olo oi faiupega*: Send some boys to go fishing with the long net. qual. *Hāuni he meakai mā nā tino faiupega*: Prepare some food for those people who went net fishing.

failāuga n. A person who delivers a speech. *Nae hē tatau ke momotu e koe te lāuga a te failāuga matua*: You should not have

cut in while the old man was delivering his speech. *Na fetāliaki nā failauga i te feiloakiga*: The orators made speeches in response to one another at the welcome.

failautuhi n. Secretary. *Kua fakamau e te failautuhi tō igoa*: The secretary has recorded your name. v. Be a secretary. *E failautuhi tona tamana*: His father is a secretary.

failautuhi aoao n. General secretary. *Kua malaga te takitakifono ma te failautuhi aoao*: The chairman has travelled with the general secretary.

failautuhi fakapitoa n. Private secretary. *Ko te failautuhi fakapitoa a te tupu*: The private secretary to the queen.

failautuhi fehoahoani (See *huifailautuhi*).

faileka v. Joke. *E faileka nā tino ki a te koe*: The people are joking about you. qual. *tino faileka*: joking person.

fāilele n. A mother with a newborn child. *Fai he vaihalo mā te fāilele*: Make a coconut porridge for the nursing mother. v. Be a nursing mother. *E fāilele toku tuafafine*: My sister is a nursing mother. qual. *fafine fāilele*: woman who is a nursing mother.

fāili n. 1. Band, orchestra. *Ko te fāili a te ami*: The band of the army. 2. Whistle. *Na fakatau te fāili*: A whistle was bought. (Also *ulili*). 3. Mouth-organ. *Tā te fāili*: Play the mouth-organ. 4. Whistling noise made with the lips. *E tatagi tana fāili*: He has a clear whistle. v. Whistle (by pressing the breath through a small orifice formed by contracting the lips). *Fāili ki te tino ke hau*: Whistle the man to come.

fāilu v. Clean oneself (with toilet paper) after evacuation. *E hēki fāilu te tamaiti*: The child has not used the toilet paper. (cf. *fafali*).

faimāua v. (of s.o. fishing with a line or rod) Be skillful at landing fish which take the hook. *E faimāua nā atu a te tautai matua*: The master fisherman is skillful at hooking and landing the skipjack. (lit. the fish of the master fisher-

man are skillfully landed).

faimalaga v. 1. Travel. *E faimalaga te vaka tāeao*: The boat will travel tomorrow. 2. (of birds). Migrate. *E faimalaga iētahi manu*: Some birds migrate. 3. Gather (coconut produce). *Na faimalaga au i tō fenua*: I gathered coconuts from your land (in the islets). qual. *tagata faimalaga*: traveller, gatherer of coconut produce.

faimatahi v. Ask for the same thing over and over again. *E mālmalama nei koe ki te mea e faimatahi koe ki ei?*: Do you understand about what you keep on asking for?

faimātua n. Aunt. *E tokalima oku faimātua*: I have five aunts. (cf. *faitamana*). v. 1. Be concerned about one's mother, care for one's mother. *E faimātua lele te tamaiti*: The child really cares about his mother. 2. Be concerned about one's parents, care for one's parents. *E faimātua koe pe heai?*: Do you care about your parents or not?

faimiti v. Dream. *Na faimiti au ki a te koe*: I dreamed about you. (Also *miti* and *moemiti*). qual. *tino faimiti*: person who dreams frequently.

fainifo v. (of young children). Be teething. *Kua fainifo taku pepe*: My baby is teething (i.e. first set or milk-teeth).

fainuku v. Be concerned about the village, care for the village. *Ko tagata uma o te nuku tēnei e fainuku*: Every person of this village cares for the village.

faipule n. 1. Elected village official with responsibilities for administration and law enforcement. It is customary for him to preside at meetings of the council of elders (*tāupulega*). *E filifilia te faipule mō nā tauhaga e tolu*: The faipule is elected for three years. 2. Members of the group of old men who exercise authority in village affairs. *Na feiloaki te kōvana Hili o Niu Hila ma aliki ma faipule o te nuku*: The Governor General of New Zealand met the chiefs and the faipule of the village. (cf.

tāupulega).

faitapi (See *matanana*).

faitau n. 1. Reading. *E lelei tana faitau*: His reading is good. 2. Counting. *E hehē tana faitau o nā ika*: There's a mistake in her counting of the fish. v. (pl. *faitatau*) 1. Read. *Faitau te tuhi*: Read the book (or read the letter). (See also *lau**). 2. Count. *Faitau uma nā ika*: Count all the fish. qual. *tuhi faitau*: reading book; *vahega faitau*: reading class.

faitauale v. (pl. *faitauāle*). 1. Be sick(ly), be deformed, be unwell. *E faitauale tona tamana*: Her father is unwell. *E faitauale te niu*: The coconut tree is deformed. 2. (of a woman) Be pregnant. *Kua faitauale tana āvaga*: His wife has become pregnant. qual. *fafine faitauale*: deformed, pregnant, sick, or mentally sick, woman.

faitauāle (See *faitauale*).

faitaufāo (See *taufāo*).

faitaki v. Try, prove by testing or sampling. *Na kua faitaki e koe te faiga fou?*: Have you ever tried the new method? *Faitaki ake taku kuka*: Would you like to sample my cooking? *Faitaki ifo tō uka pē tafe ki fea te au*: Let down your line to find out which way the current is flowing. *Tātou faitaki i kinei pe hēai he malau*: Let's try fishing here to see if there are any soldierfish. qual. *Na tala faitaki e ia taku tautalaga*: He imitated my speech.

faitala v. (pl. *faitatala*). 1. Talk, chat. *E hē fia faitala pe māfaufau au ki tau mea na fai mai ki a te au*: I don't want to talk or even think about what you did to me. *Na kō lagona te fafine e faitala atu ki a te koe*: I heard the woman talking to you. 2. Listen to other people's chatting or discussions out of idle curiosity, be a news monger. *Nahe kē faitala ki nā talanoaga a nā tino mātutua*: Don't you listen to the discussions of adult people (then perhaps relate them to others): qual. *tino faitala*: chatting person (or person who listens to other people's

private discussions).

faitalia v. (pl. *faitālilia*) Do as one pleases. *E faitalia koe pe kaumai hoku vāega*: It is up to you whether to give me a share (or not). *Tuku vē, faitalia ia ma tana tupe*: Leave him alone, let him do what he wants with his money.

faitālilia (See *faitalia*).

faitama¹ v. (of a parent animal) Be protective towards its offspring. *E faitama te kaumatua pua*: The mother pig is protective towards its litter. (cf. *talatama*). qual. *manū faitama*: an animal or bird which is protective towards its young.

faitama² v. (of a woman) Be pregnant, produce a child. *Kua faitama taku āvaga*: My wife is pregnant. *E hē mafai ke faitama te fafine*: The woman cannot produce a child i.e. she is sterile. qual. *fafine faitama*: pregnant woman; *fafine hē faitama*: sterile or barren woman.

faitamana n. Uncle. *E alofa lele mai toku faitamana*: My uncle really loves me. (cf. *faimātua*). v. Be concerned about one's father, care for one's father. *Ko koe e hē faitamana*: You are not concerned about your father.

faitahia v. Be opposed or attacked alone. *Na faitahia ia i te fono ona ko te matā-kupu na laga e ia*: He (alone) was resented by everybody in the meeting because of the subject he raised. *Na faitahia au e nā tino e tokalima*: I fought five men singlehanded.

faitatala (See *faitala*).

faitiaki v. (of s.o. fishing with a line or rod) Be unable to land fish. *E hē kō iloa te ala e faitiaki ai e koe nā ika e kai ki tō uka*: I don't understand why you are mishandling the fish which take your line.

fāitio v. 1. Criticize, pick out faults. *Kua fāitio te pāgota ki te ikuga a te fakamahinoga*: The prisoner criticized the decision of the court. 2. Complain. *E fāitio au ki toku totogi*: I complain about my pay. qual. *tagata fāitio*: criticizing person.

fāitioga n. 1. Criticism. *E lahi tana fāitioga*: His criticism is severe. 2. Complaint, lamentation, *Kuya kave tana fāitioga*: He has laid his complaint.

fāitiogia v. Be criticized. *Kua fāitiogia nā toeaina*: The elders have been criticized.

fāititili n. Thunder. *Kua pā te fāititili*: The thunder has rumbled.

faitotoka n. 1. Door. *Loka te faitotoka*: Lock the door. 2. Gate. *Kui mai i te faitotoka*: Come through the gate. 3. Entrance. *E vā lahi te faitotoka*: The entrance is wide open.

faituafafine v. (of a man). Love one's sister(s) and be concerned about her (or them). *E fai tuafafine toku tamana*: My father loves his sister and he is concerned about her.

faiva n. Gambling on horse racing. *Kua fano tana hefulu tālā i te faitūkuga*: He has lost ten dollars through gambling on horse racing. v. Gamble on horse racing. *E tumu te malae tutuku i nā tino e faitūkuga*: The race course is full of people who gamble on horse racing. qual. *fale faitūkuga*: totalisator agency board, T.A.B.; *tino faitūkuga*: gambler on horse racing. (cf. *pelē tupe*).

faiva n. Pursuit, in the sense of both 'a chase' and 'an occupation' or s.th. that somebody regularly does. In the sense of 'chase' *faiva* can denote 1. a type of fishing or 2. a type of bird-catching. In the sense of occupation, *faiva* denotes 1. employment or 2. s.th. that somebody regularly does, i.e. stealing etc. *E hēki manuia toku faiva*: My fishing trip was not successful. *He faiva e o ia te talapepelo*: He is used to telling lies. *E fai e te aumāga tona faiva ko te fakataunukuga o na manakoga o toeaia*: The group of the able bodied men does its duty in accomplishing the wishes of the elders.

faivai n. Person who prepares traditional herbal medicines. *Lea ki te faivai pe i ei hana vai mō te tauale*: Ask the faivai if he has any cure for the patient. v. Be a

person who prepares traditional herbal medicine for sick people. *E faivai tona tamana*: His father is a faivai. qual. *tino faivai*: person who prepares traditional herbal medicine.

fao¹ n. Conch-shell, shell of mollusk (*Cypraea* sp.).

fao² n. Nail. *Tuki te fao*: Hammer the nail.

fao- First element in compound verbs meaning to pack or fill a container of a certain kind. (cf. *fafao*).

fāo v. 1. Seize, snatch. *Kua fāo e ia taku peni*: He snatched my pen. (Also *hamu*). 2. Rob, deprive. *Kua fāo e ki lātou ana mea uma*: They robbed him of everything he had.

faō v. 1. Lie prone, lie face down. *Na maua ia e faō i lugo o tona moega*: He was found lying face down on his bed. 2. (of canoes, boats etc.). Capsize, overturn. *Kua faō te vaka*: The canoe has capsized. qual. *vaka faō*: capsized canoe.

fāoa n. Crew members of a canoe or a boat. *Na kunefoea te tahi tino o tona fāoa i te tuliga o te taumanu*: A member of his crew was ill with exhaustion from paddling after the shoal of skipjack.

faoapa v. Can, put in cans. *E i ei nā falefaigāluega e faoapa ai nā ika*: There are factories where fish are canned. qual. *ika faoapa*: canned fish; *fuālākau faoapa*: canned fruit; *meakai faoapa*: canned or tinned food.

fāoavaga (See *hamuavaga*).

faofale v. Go into a house. *Na faofale uma te nuku nae i fafo ki te falefono i te tōga o te ua*: All the people of the village who were outside rushed into the meeting house when the rain fell. *E fakatali te takitaki o te hāuniga ke faofale uma mai koutou*: The conductor of the ceremony is waiting until everyone of you people comes inside.

fāomama v. Have a big mouthful, pack the mouth with food. *Nahe kē faomama auā e mātāgā*: Don't pack your mouth with food because it is bad manners. qual.

tino fāomama: person who takes big mouthfuls.

fāomea n. Robber, thief. *Kua puke te fāomea e leoleo*: The police have caught the thief.

faopolapola v. Pack into a basket. *Faopolapola nā meakai oi kave ai ki te fale e fai ai te kaitagi*: Pack the food in a basket and take it to the house where the funeral feast is being held. qual. *meakai faopolapola*: food packed in a basket.

faopuha v. Pack into a box. *Kua faopuha e au nā mea faigāluega uma oi loka ai*: I have put all the tools away in a box and locked it.

faotaga v. Bag, put into a bag. *E iloilo te popo fātōā faotaga ai*: The copra is inspected before it is bagged. *Kua faotaga e ia taku tupe*: He has taken off with my money. qual. *popo faotaga*: ripe coconut or copra for bagging.

fau¹ n. 1. A semi-cultivated tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceous*). The inner bast of the bark is used for making strong lines for skipjack fishing rods. 2. The fibre obtained from *fau* ready for plaiting.

fau² n. String of flowers for wearing (either on head or round the neck). *E gali te fau*: The string of flowers is pretty. v. Wear (a string of flowers on head or round the neck). *E fau tana uō i te fau kukula*: His friend is wearing a red string of flowers.

fau³ v. 1. Build, construct. *Fau te fale*: Build the house. 2. Bind, lash. *Fau ke mau te lākau ki te pou*: Bind the timber so that it is fixed fast to the post. (Also *fafau*). 3. Plan, devise. *Fau he faiga*: Plan a course of action. (Also *fafau*). 4. (of things). Be piled up, be heaped up. *Kua fau te otaota*: The rubbish is heaped up. qual. *tino fau vaka*: canoe builder.

fāu n. Vice, clamp. *Fakakati i te fāu*: Clamp it with the vice.

fāua n. Saliva. *Holo te fāua i te holo-holo*: Wipe the saliva with the handkerchief. (Also *hāvale*.)

fāuā v. Be salivating, be full of saliva. *Kua*

fāuā tona gutu: His mouth waters.

fauato n. A cord made by rolling together two strands of sennit. *E filo taku fauato*: I am rolling my *fauato*. v. Fasten the thatchings of a house on to the roof with a *fauato*. *Na fauato e ai te inaki tēnei?*: Who fastened this panel of thatching?

faufautū (See *faufaututū*).

faufautua (See *fautua*).

faufaututū n. Cloth bound round the head. *Tatala tō faufaututū*: Undo your *faufaututū*. (Also *faufautū*). v. Wear a *faufaututū* on the head. *E faufaututū toku tamana*: My father wears a *faufaututū*.

fāupuega n. Heap, pile. *Kaumai ni popo mai te fāupuega e i tafa o te tuāko*: Bring some ripe coconuts from the heap which is near the boundary.

fāupuegā First element in compound nouns denoting a heap of s.th. *fāupuegā oneone*: heap of sand; *fāupuegā laupapa*: pile of timber; *fāupuegā otaota*: mountain of rubbish. *Na utu ki mātou e ia i te fāupuegā pepelo*: He filled us with a heap of lies.

fauhaga n. Lashing, binding. *Kua matala te fauhaga*: The lashing is loose.

fautua n. 1. Advice, suggestion, help. *Kafai e fia maua e au he fautua e lea atu au ki a te koe*: If I need any advice I shall ask you. 2. Adviser, counsellor, barrister, mediator. *E fofou ia ki he fautua*: She needs a lawyer. *Ko Iehu te fautua i te vā o te tagata ma te Atua*: Jesus is the mediator between man and God. v. Advise, recommend. (Also *faufautua*). *Na faufautua mai toku tamana ke fai loa te gāluega*: My father advised me to go ahead with the work at once. qual. *kupu fautua*: word of advice; *tino fautua*: adviser.

fautuaga n. Advice, recommendation, suggestion. *Kua talia te fautuaga a te lōia e te ulugālī*: The married couple have accepted the recommendation of the lawyer.

fafa¹ v. Carry (a person or a load) on one's

back. *Kā fafa koe e au auā koe e hē ata havalī.* I will carry you on my back because you are unable to walk.

fafa² n. (of a sail) Mainsheet. *Tuku lele te fafa ke lepa te lā:* Slacken the mainsheet right out, to let the sail flap in the wind.

fāfā v. 1. Feel with hands (or feet), grope. *E fāfā toku ala auā e hē kō kitea he mea:* I feel my way (with my hands) because I cannot see a thing. 2. (of twisted joint or muscle). Massage. *Hau ke fāfā tō tua e au:* Come, let me massage your back.

fāfāia v. (of a canoe or boat on the sea) Be shattered, be broken up, be disabled. *E lua ia vaka o te fuāvaka na fāfāia i loto i te namo:* Two canoes of the fleet were disabled in the middle of the lagoon. *Na toetiiti lele oi fāfāia te ama o toku vaka i moana:* The outrigger of my canoe almost broke off at sea. qual. *Uga he vaka ke fehoahoani ki te vaka fāfāia :* Send a boat to help the canoe in trouble.

fafao v. Put s.th. into s.th. (i.e. basket, box, etc.). *Fafao nā tamā ika ki te polapola:* Put the small fishes into the basket. *Na fafao e ia ona kofu ki te ato:* She packed her clothes in the bag. *E fafao te popo mago ki nā taga oi laku kehe ai:* The copra is bagged in sacks and then taken away.

fafau v. 1. Lash, bind up. *Fafau ake taku halu e koe?:* Would you bind up my broom? 2. (of such material as pandanus leaves, coconut leaves and bark of certain trees, for binding and tying). Be relatively strong. *E fafau te lau fala:* The pandanus leaf is strong (for binding). qual. *mānoa fafau:* strong string; *lākau fafau:* tough or strong flexible stick.

fafaga v. 1. Feed, give food for nourishment. *Fano koe oi fafaga nā puaka:* You go and feed the pigs. 2. (of battery). Charge. *Fafaga te uila:* Charge the battery. (Also *fāgai*). qual. *manu fafaga:* domestic animal(s).

fafagu v. Wake or arouse someone (from sleep). *E fafagu koe e au i te lima:* I shall wake you up at five o'clock.

fafaki (See *faki*).

fafali v. Wipe and clean up excrement. *Fafali nā tae i te moega:* Clean up the excrement on the mat. (cf. *fāilu*).

fafalo v. (pl. *tafalo*) Pull, stretch. *Nahe fafalo lahia te uka nā motu:* Don't pull the string too hard or it will break.

fāfālua n. (Sp. of fish). Eagle Ray (*Aetobatis nari nari*).

fafano¹ v. (of hands). Wash. *Fafano ō lima kae ko hēki kai koe:* Wash your hands before you eat. qual. *apa fafano:* hand-washing-bowl; *vai fafano:* hand-washing-water.

fafano² v. Be elastic. *E fafano te paku:* Rubber is elastic. qual. *paku fafano:* elastic rubber.

fafano³ v. (of a pregnancy). Miscarry. *Kua fafano te manava o te fafine:* The woman's pregnancy has miscarried.

fāfanua n. Map. *Fāfanua o te Vaha Pahefika:* map of the Pacific Ocean.

fafati v. 1. Break, snap off (intentionally). *Fafati mai te moemoe o te niu:* Please break off the young shoot of the coconut. (cf. *fati*², meaning 1., and *faki*). 2. Pl. of *fati*², meaning 2. Break (of waves). *Kua fafati na galu:* The waves are breaking.

fāfia n. Pride, insolence. *Ko tona fāfia na foki ai tona fenua:* His pride made him give away his land. v. Be proud, be fanciful, be saucy. *E fāfia auā e gali tona fau:* He is proud because his garland of flowers is pretty. qual. *tino fāfia:* arrogant or proud person.

fafie n. Firewood. *Fano oi kaumai ni fafie:* Go and get some firewood.

fafine n. Woman. *E manavakikī te fafine:* The woman is pregnant. qual. *puhi fafine:* female cat.

fafao Locative noun. 1. Outside, out of doors, exterior. *Fano ki fafo:* Go outside. *Vali paepae ia fafo o te fale:* Paint the exterior of the house white. 2. Countries, villages etc., other than where one lives. *E lahi nā koloa mai fafo:* There are many imported goods. (cf. *ulufao*).

faga n. 1. Bay. *Kave te vaka ki te faga:* Take the canoe to the bay. 2. Curve. *Ko te faga o te lākau:* The curve of the log. 3. Trap. *Fagaika:* a no-return fishtrap. *E i ei te pui kukula ma te magō i te faga:* There are a moray eel and a shark in the trap. *Fagakimoa:* rat-trap. v. Be curved. *E faga te pā:* The fence is curved. qual. *lākau faga:* curved timber.

fāgai (See *fafaga*).

fāgaigai v. Tame for a pet. *E fāgaigai e ia te katafa:* He has the frigate-bird as a pet. qual. *ika fāgaigai:* pet fish (legendary).

fagautua n. Reef edge on the ocean side (where the ocean waves break). *Nae tū ia Hina i nā fagautua:* Hina stood at the reef edge on the ocean side.

fāgafao n. Pet pig.

fagafaga n. Sideboards, side-whiskers. *Kua fakapupuku oku fagafaga:* I have trimmed my sideboards.

fāgafua num. Four (of coconuts, breadfruit and skipjack). *Kaumai haku fāgafua hua:* Bring me four drinking coconuts.

fāgalau num. (of skipjack, birds and fathoms). Four hundred. *E fāgalau ia manu:* There are four hundred birds. *E fāgalau te loloto:* The depth is four hundred fathoms.

fagamea n. (Sp. of fish). Red Snapper (*Lutjanus bohar*).

fāgamoā v. Feed chickens. *Na fāgamoā ia ananafi:* He fed the chickens yesterday.

fāgapuaka v. Feed pigs. *Ko au e fāgapuaka:* I am feeding the pigs.

fāgapulupulu num. (of coconuts). Forty. *E fāgapulupulu ia hua:* There are forty drinking coconuts. (See -ga- and -pulupulu).

fagatua v. Wrestle. *E fagatua uma nā tama:* All the boys wrestle. (Also *fāgatua*). qual. *tino fagatua:* wrestler.

fāgatua (See *fagatua*).

fagatuaga n. Wrestling, wrestling match. *E fai te fagatuaga i te afiafi:* There will be a wrestling match this evening. (Also

fāgatuaga.)

fāgatuaga (See *fagatuaga*).

fāgota n. School of fish. *E hēki ia kitea te fāgota:* He did not see the school of fish. v. (pl. *fāgogota*). Fish, catch fish. *Ko ki mātou e fāgogota:* We are fishing. (cf. *fai faiva*). qual. *vaka fāgota:* fishing canoe or boat.

fāgotā First element in compound nouns, indicating a school of a particular species of fish. *Fāgotāihe:* school of garfish.

fāgotafeke v. Fish for octopus. (n.b. This is done at low tide with a stick). *E fāgotafeke toku mātua:* My mother is fishing for octopus. (cf. *takifeke*).

fagu n. Bottle. *Kua take te fagu:* The bottle is broken.

faguele n. [Sam. *fagu'ele*] Earthenware pot. *E mamafa te faguele:* The earthenware pot is heavy.

fagufagu¹ n. Flute. *Tā te pehe i te fagufagu:* Play the tune with the flute.

fagufagu² (See *fafagu*).

fagumālohi n. Spirits. (e.g. bottle of whisky, bottle of rum etc.). *Kua maha te fagumālohi:* The bottle of spirits is empty.

fagupō v. Wake up s.o. early in the morning (before sunrise). *E fagupō te kau fai faiva:* The fishing party will be woken before sunrise.

faguhauhau n. Bottle of perfume. *E taugatā te faguhauhau:* The bottle of perfume is expensive.

faguhuamalie n. Bottle of soft drink, cordial. *Fano oi fakatau mai haku faguhuamalie:* Go and buy me a bottle of soft drink.

faguvai n. Bottle of water (for drinking). *Kave te faguvai ki te vaka:* Take the bottle of water to the canoe.

faguvailākau n. Bottle of medicine. *Kaumai ake taku faguvailākau:* Would you bring me my bottle of medicine.

faguvaitale n. Bottle of cough mixture. *Na fōki mai e te fōmai te faguvaitale:* The doctor gave me a bottle of cough mix-

ture.

faka- Causative prefix. 1. When prefixed to numerals, it indicates “n times”. *Fakalua*: twice. 2. When prefixed to some nouns or adjectives it means “characteristic of” or “behaving like”. *Olaga faka-Tokelau*: The Tokelau way of life; *amio fakamanu*: animal-like or bestial behaviour; *fakamakeke*: Be strong! Show endurance! 3. When prefixed to an adjective or intransitive verb, *faka-* forms transitive verbs meaning “to cause to do, be or have something”. *Moe*: to sleep; *fakamoe*: to put to sleep; *tele*: swift; *fakatele*: to sail (a boat); *hūhū*: wet; *fakahūhū*: to cause s.th. to be wet; *Kua fakamoe e te mātua te pepe*: The mother put the baby to sleep.

fakaaiha v. Chill (in refrigerator). *Fakaaiha nā ika*: Freeze the fish.

fakaāoga¹ v. Give education to s.o., allow s.o. to go to school. *E fakaāoga fua nā tamaiti e te mālō*: The government gives free education to children. *E hēki fakaāoga au ananafi e toku faiāoga*: I was not allowed in school by my teacher yesterday. qual. *tamaiti fakaāoga*: school children. (Also *fakaakoga*).

fakaaoga² n. A kind of traditional fish-drive made at dawn at high tide.

fakaaogā v. 1. Use, make use of. *E tatau ke fakaaogā tonu hō he ala o te tamaokāiga e i a te ki tātou*: What ever resources we have should be utilized properly. *Fakamolemole, kaumai tō vaka ke fakaaogā e au tāeao*: Please, lend me your canoe so that I may use it tomorrow. *Fakaaogā tō māfaufau*: Use your common sense. 2. (of money). Spend. *Kua kō fakaaogā te tupe*: I have spent the money.

fakaau¹ v. Carry s.th. through to the end, finish. *Na fakaau e ia taku āmoga ki te fale*: He carried my load through to the house (i.e. from halfway). *Fakaau tau ala e lalaga*: Do the section of the mat you are weaving right through to where

it ends.

fakaau² v. (of a giant clam) Remove the gall-bladder. *Na fakaau e au nā fāhua*: I removed the gall-bladders of the giant clams. (n.b. The extraction of the *au* or gall-bladder from a clam shell-fish is done in the sea, by biting it off and spitting it out).

fakaauau v. Continue, carry on. *Ka fakaaauau pea e Niu Hila tana tauhiga ki a Tokelau*: New Zealand will continue supporting Tokelau. *Fakaauau te gāluega mai te mea na gata ai*: Carry on the work from where it was stopped. qual. *Na malaga fakaaauau pea ki mātou i te pō kātōa*: We continued on travelling all night.

fakaaulo v. Be coloured gold, be made of gold. *E fakaaulo taku uati*: My watch is gold. qual. *lanu fakaaulo*: golden colour.

fakaafa v. 1. Half fill. *Fakaafa te ipu i ni vai*: Half fill the cup with water. 2. Divide in half. *Fakaafa te keke mā tāua*: Cut the cake in half for you and me. (Also *fakaafaafa*.)

fakaafaafa v. 1. Be partially drunk, be half-sober. *E fakaafaafa te tino*: The person is half-drunk. 2. (See *fakaafa*). qual. *tagata fakafaafa*: half-drunk person.

fakaafe v. Ask or invite into one's home someone passing by. *Fakaafe mai te toeaina ke hau ke mālōlō*: Invite the old man to call in to rest.

fakaafiafi v. (Come, go etc.) in the evening. *E fakaafiafi atu au tāeao*: I shall come tomorrow evening; *Ko ki mātou e fakaafiafi ki moana*: We shall go fishing outside the reef in the evening; *E fakaafiafi te fono*: The meeting will take place in the evening. qual. *E teka fakaafiafi te vaka*: The boat will leave sometime in the evening.

Fakaafu n. The tenth month of the Tokelau traditional year, corresponding to late September - early October.

fakaāfu¹ v. Make s.o. sweat or perspire.

Fakaāfu te tauale auā e maualuga tona vevela: Sweat the patient because his temperature is high.

fakaāfu² v. Fill a hole (with rubbish, soil etc.). *Fakaāfu te pū i nā fatu:* Fill the hole with stones.

fakaāfuga¹ n. Act of causing someone to sweat. *Na feoloolo te tauale i te fakaāfuga:* The patient got better when he was made to sweat.

fakaāfuga² n. Place where rubbish is tipped and burnt. *Laku te otaota ki te fakaāfuga:* Carry the rubbish to the rubbish-tip.

fakaaga (See *fakaagaaga*).

fakaagaaga v. Make s.th. ready for a particular use, make a statement or action which indirectly refers to s.o. in particular. *E fakaagaaga nā meatau mō nā taua:* Weapons are intended for wars. *Lea mai, ko ai na fakaagaaga ki ei tau kupu?:* Tell me, who did you refer to in your statement? (Also *fakaaga*). qual. *faiga fakaagaaga:* intentional action; *kupu fakaagaaga:* meaningful statement.

fakaagatonu v. Pay attention to, take notice of, be serious. *Kua fakaagatonu e koe te tala kae e hehē:* You took the news seriously but it was untrue. *E hē tatau ke fakaagatonu nā tala vale:* One should not pay attention to rumours. *Ka fakaagatonu e ia toutou taunuku mai:* He will show you our respect for your arrival (by welcoming you formally).

fakaake v. Move s.th. on to the shore, beach. *Fano oi fakaake te lākau:* Go and beach the log. *E fakaake te otaota e te matagi:* The wind causes the rubbish to be washed ashore.

fakaako v. Teach, show. *Fakaako mai te faiga:* Show me (or us) the method. (cf. *fakaali*).

fakaakoako v. (See *fakaako*). qual. *tamaiti fakaakoako:* learner, student.

fakaakoakoga n. 1. Example. *Fai ni fakaakoakoga lelei:* Set good examples. 2. Practice, rehearsal. *E fai te fakaakoa-*

koga nānei: There will be a practice tonight. (cf. *fakatakitakiga*).

fakaakoga n. Teaching, directing. *E faigatā te fakaakoga o te gagana papālagi:* The teaching of the English language is difficult.

fakaala v. 1. Arouse s.o. from sleep. *Kua fakaala te tamaiti nae moe:* The child who was asleep has been aroused. (cf. *fafagu*). 2. Make s.o. keep awake. *He ā te fakaala ai te toaina e koe?:* Why do you keep the old man awake?

fakaalātua v. Go, put, bring etc. through the back way (i.e. not through the proper way or channel). *Na fakaalātua te faiga o te gogō:* The request was not put through the proper channel.

fakaali v. 1. Show. *Fakaali mai ō nifo:* Show me your teeth. 2. Make known, reveal. *Fakaali te tino na ia faia:* Reveal the person who did it. 3. Inform. *Na fakaali mai e ia te mea moni:* He informed me (or us) of the truth. 4. Confess, tell frankly. *Kua fakaali ana agahala:* He has confessed his sins. 5. Express. *Kua fakaali tona popole:* He expressed his anxiety.

fakaalia v. Be shown, be made known, be revealed. *Kua fakaalia tona lagona:* His feelings have been revealed.

fakaaliali v. Display, place in sight, show. *Fakaaliali autou moega mānanaia:* Display your beautiful mats. qual. *moega fakaaliali:* mats for display.

fakaalialiga n. Show, exhibition, display. *E fia kikila toku mātua ki te fakaalialiga o nā kofu:* My mother wants to see the exhibition of dresses. (cf. *fakaaliga*).

fakaaliga n. 1. Notice. *Faitau lelei te fakaaliga:* Read the notice carefully. 2. Account, story. *Na fai te fakaaliga manino:* A clear account was told. 3. Exhibition, display. *Ka fai te fakaaliga o nā mea taulima:* An exhibition of handicrafts will be held. 4. Show, act, performance. *Kua uma te fakaaliga:* The show is over. 5. Revelation, vision. *Ko te fakaaliga ki a Ioane:* The Revelation of

- Saint John. 6. Expression. *Ko te fakaliga o tona loto fakafetai*: The expression of his gratitude.
- fakaalo** n. Ceiling. *Fakafou te fakaalo*: Repair the ceiling. v. 1. Construct a ceiling. *Na fakaalo te falehā ananafi*: The ceiling of the church was put on yesterday. 2. Salute. *E fakaalo te leoleo ki te Kovana*: The policeman salutes the Governor.
- fakaaloalo** n. Respect, politeness, honour, courtesy. *Fakaali tō fakaaloalo ki nā tino mātutua*: Show your respect for elderly people. *Tautala ma te fakaaloalo*: Speak politely. v. Respect, be polite, regard s.o. highly. *E fakaaloalo lele te teine ki ona mātua*: The girl respects her parents very much. *I te tū faka-Tokelau, e fakaaloalo lele te tama ki ona tuafafine; e vērā foki te teine ki ona tuagāne*. In Tokelau tradition a man treats his sisters with great respect; likewise, a woman (is respectful) to her brothers. qual. *faiga fakaaloalo*: polite way; *kupu fakaaloalo*: respectful word. *tautala fakaaloalo*: speak politely; *tū fakaaloalo*: respectful tradition; stand politely.
- fakaalofo** n. A term for expressing one's emotions of sadness or sympathy towards someone or s.th. *Kai te fakaalofo o te fakamāvaega*: It was a very emotionally sad farewell. *E fakaalofo he kāiga kafai e hēai he tamāloa e i ei*: It is a sad thing to have not a single man in a family (to do man's work). qual. *Nae pupula fakaalofo mai ona mata fakaalofo*: Her sorrowful eyes were staring sadly at me. *ikuga fakaalofo*: sad fate; *feiloakiga fakaalofo*: emotionally sad meeting; *tala fakaalofo*: moving story; *tino fakaalofo*: pitiful or poor person.
- fakaaluga** v. Rest someone's head on something. *Fakaaluga te tamaiti ki tō lima*: Rest the child's head on your hand.
- fakaamo** v. Help s.o. in lifting a load onto his shoulder. *Fakaamo mai taku āmoga*:

Help me to lift the load onto my shoulder.

- fakaamutia** v. Call s.o. lucky, declare s.o. to be fortunate. *E fakaamutia au ki a te koe*: I call you fortunate! (i.e. I wish I was as lucky as you are).
- fakaanamua** v. 1. Be primitive. *Kua hē fakanaanamua te olaga o tagata*: The lives of people are no longer primitive. 2. Be ancient, be old. *E fakanaanamua nā tū*: The customs are ancient. qual. *faiga fakanaanamua*: old system; *olaga fakanaanamua*: primitive life; *tū ma aganuku fakanaanamua*: old customs and traditions.
- fakaahu** v. 1. Drive out with smoke. *Fakaahu te ugauga*: Let the coconut crab be driven out by smoking it. 2. Preserve by smoking. *Fakaahu uma nā ika*: Smoke all the fish. 3. Fumigate. *E fakaahu te uta uma*: All the cargo will be fumigated. qual. *puā fakaahu*: smoked pork, bacon; *ika fakaahu*: smoked fish.
- fakaata**¹ n. Mirror, looking glass. *Nae kikila ia ki tona ata i te fakaata*: She was looking at her image in the mirror. *E fai ona tēuga i te fakaata*: She is dressing herself at the mirror. v. Look at one's image in a mirror. *E fakaata te tino e tafi*: The man who is shaving is at the mirror.
- fakaata**² n. X-ray machine. *E taugatā lele nā fakaata mō he falemai*: X-ray machines for a hospital are very expensive. v. Be X-rayed. *Na fakaata ia i te tauhaga taluai i te falemai i Apia*: He was X-rayed last year at the hospital in Apia. qual. *mahini fakaata*: X-ray machine; *laulau fakaata*: X-ray table.
- fakaata**³ n. 1. Binoculars, sextant. *E hēai he kapiteni e folau tona vaka e aunoa ma he fakaata*: No captain sails his ship without a pair of binoculars. 2. Telescope. *E mafai ke kitea nā fetū mamao o te vānimonimo i nā fakaata mālolohi*: Distant stars can be seen with powerful telescopes. 3. Microscope. *E fakaagā nā fakaata i te falemai e fai ai nā hukehukega o nā tauale kehekehe*:

Microscopes are used at the hospital to carry out research on different diseases. v. Look through (binoculars, telescope, microscope or sextant). *Na fakaata e te kapiteni te lā i te ono i te tāeao*: The captain took a shot of the sun (with the sextant) at six in the morning.

fakaata⁴ v. Aim, point, sight along a line. *Na fakaata tonu tana ū ki te pihō o te ika*: He aimed his speargun directly at the head of the fish. *Fakaata te lākau pe hako*: Sight (the edge of) the timber to see if it is straight.

fakaātea v. Clear, make way, make room. *Fakaātea kehe uma nā lākau iēnei mō te fale fou*: Clear away all these trees for the new house. *E fofou au ke fakaātea e koe nā mea uma e i luga o te laulau*: I want you to remove everything which is on the table. *Ka fano kehe au ke fakaatea te ala o te toaia*: I shall move away to make way for the old man to pass through. *Fakaātea ake fakamole-mole*: Excuse me please.

fakaatu n. Anxiety, worry. *E hēki moe ia i tona fakaatu*: He could not sleep because of his anxiety. v. Worry. *E fakaatu tona mātua*: His mother is worrying. qual. *ko te kau fakaatu*: the worried team.

fakaatuatuvale¹ v. Cause s.o. to be very desperate or alarmed. *Kua fakaatuatuvale e koe ō mātua i tau tala hehē ki tō uho*: You have caused your parents to be very desperate with your false news about your brother.

fakaatuatuvale² qual. *kai fakaatuatuvale*: eat greedily. *Nahe kē kai fakaatuatuvale vē he puā*: Don't be piggy in the way you eat.

fakaava v. Make an opening. (lit. make a channel). *Fakaava te ua o tō kofutino*: Open the neck of your shirt. *Nahe tapunia te faitotoka kae fakaava mālie*: Don't shut the door but leave it slightly open.

fakaavanoa v. 1. Make room, allow space. *Kua fakaavanoa e au te mea e fakatū ai*

tō fale: I have allowed a space where your house will be erected. *Manatua ke fakaavanoa te nofoa pito lele ki tua*: Remember to leave the very back seat empty (i.e. reserve it). 2. Allow. *Kua fakaavanoa koe e au ke fano*: I allow you to go.

fakaekihi v. Be marked with an X. *Na fakaekihi taku tali auā e hehē*: My answer was marked with an X because it was wrong.

fakaeteete n. Care, caution. *Havali ma te fakaeteete*: Walk with care. v. 1. Be cautious, be careful. *Fakaeteete nā ala ia pepe*: Be careful not to wake up baby. 2. Beware. *Fakaeteete i te maile*: Beware of the dog. qual. *tino fakaeteete*: careful person.

fakaeteetegatā n. 1. Delicacy, sensitivity. *Ko te fakaeteetegatā o te manatu*: The sensitivity of the thought. 2. Dangerousness. *Ko te fakaeteetegatā o te nofu*: The dangerousness of the stone-fish. v. 1. Be sensitive, be tender, be delicate. *E fakaeteetegatā tona loto*: He has a tender heart. 2. Be dangerous, require to be treated with caution. *E fakaeteetegatā nā vailākau iēnā*: Those pills must be treated with caution. qual. *manatu fakaeteetegatā*: sensitive thoughts; *vailākau kokona fakaeteetegatā*: dangerous poison.

fakaeva v. Take around, carry from place to place. *E hē fofou au ke toe fakaeva e koe taku tuhi auā na galo i a te koe taluai*: I don't want you to carry my book around because you recently lost it (and I found it). *Fakaeva atu ake taku tama ke uma tana tagi*: Do carry my child around to stop him from crying. (Also *fakaevaeva*). qual. *lētio fakaeva*: portable radio; *mahini fakaeva*: transportable machine; *tala fakaeva*: rumour.

fakaevaeva (See *fakaeva*).

fakaifo v. (n.b. A traditional way of requesting fish from fishermen who are at sea, by offering food and drink. Usually

the fishermen give the best fish of the catch to whoever comes down to the edge of the reef bringing food and drink.) *Ka fano au oi fakaifo te vaka faifaiva o Tinilau*: I am going to *fakaifo* the fishing canoe of Tinilau.

fakaigoa v. Name, give a name. *Ko au na fakaigoa e te uho o toku tamana ki tona igoa*: I was named by my father's brother with his own name.

fakaiku v. Bring to an end, conclude, end. *Na fakaiku e te takitaki te fonotaga i ana kupu fakafetai ma nā kupu fakamālohi*: The chairman concluded the meeting with his thanks and words of encouragement. *E tatau ke fakaiku e nā kāiga e lua a lā fīnauga e aunoa ma he fakamahinoga*: The two families should resolve their differences without any court action. qual. *kupu fakaiku*: final words; *lāuga fakaiku*: last speech; *pehe fakaiku*: final hymn; *hiva fakaiku*: last dance.

fakaikuga n. 1. Conclusion, end. *E fakaali e te teutupe te tala o te tupe i te fakaikuga o te tauhaga fakatupe*. The treasurer presents the financial statement at the end of the financial year. 2. Decision, result. *E fai e te fakamahino tana fakaikuga e tuha ma te tulafono*: The judge makes his decision according to the law. *E kō fia iloa te fakaikuga o te tāfaoga*: I want to know the results of the game.

fakailoa v. Make s.th. known, show, tell. *Na ia fakailoa ki tagata tona alofa*: He showed the people his love.

fakailoga n. 1. Postage stamp, label etc. *Fakatau ni fakailoga*: Buy some stamps. *Nonoa he fakailoga ki tau atopaku*: Tie a label onto your suitcase. 2. Sign, mark. *Fakailoga o te lototele*: Sign of bravery. 3. Prize. *Na maua tona fakailoga*: He received a prize. 4. Indication, evidence. *Kaumai he fakailoga ke fakamaonia ai*: Give me (or us) some evidence to prove it. v. 1. (of letters). Cancel. *Fakailoga te fakailoga*: Cancel

the stamp. 2. Mark. *E fakailoga uma nā ava*: The channels are all marked. 3. Celebrate. *Fakailoga tō ahofanau e ki iātou*: Let us celebrate your birthday. 4. Discriminate. *Na fakailoga nā tama mai nā teine*: The girls were discriminated from the boys.

fakailoga-fehili n. Question mark. (?). *Tuhi te fakailoga-fehili i tua o te fuaikupu*: Write the question mark at the end of the sentence.

fakaino v. Push s.o. or s.th. over. *Na fakaino au e ia ki te tai mai te vaka*: He pushed me into the sea from the canoe.

fakainu n. The act of paying for food, drink, etc. for others. (n.b. Probably the best equivalent is the slang 'shout'.) *Na fai tana fakainu ki ana uō*: He shouted his friends a drink. v. 1. Give s.o. a drink. *Fakainu lahi te tauale*: Give the patient plenty of water to drink. *Hau oi fakainu mai ki mātou i te niu tēnei*: Come and get down some nuts for us to drink from this coconut tree. 2. (of animals). Water. *Fakainu nā puaka*: Water the pigs. 3. Pay for a round of drinks etc., shout. *Koutou ka fakainu e au*: I'll shout you people a drink.

fakaipoipo v. Marry, get married. *Kua fakapoipo ia Tui ma Tina*: Tui and Tina got married. qual. *tama fakapoipo*: groom; *teine fakapoipo*: bride.

fakaipoipoga n. Wedding, marriage. *Na fai te fakapoipoga ananafi*: The wedding took place yesterday.

fakaita v. Offend, make angry. *E fakaita e ia tona mātua*: He makes his mother angry.

fakaiva¹ qual. Nine times. *Kua fano fakaiva ia ki Olohega*: He has been to Olosenga nine times.

Fakaiva² n. The ninth night of the new moon, called also *Fakaiva o loto*.

fakaoa v. Lather, soak (in soap and water). *Fakaoa te holo i he moli*: Lather the towel with soap.

fakaofi v. 1. Make something go through. *Fakaofi te vaka ki tua*: Take the canoe

through the channel to the sea outside the lagoon. 2. Make something fit in. *Fakaofi taku tuhi i tau ato*: Fit my book in your bag. *Fakaofi atu au kô ki toulua vâ*: Could I fit myself between you two?

fakaofiofi v. Make one's way through obstacles (i.e. crowd, channel etc.). *Na fakaofiofi atu te fafine ki mua i te vâ o tagata e tokalahi*: The woman made her way to the front through the big crowd of people.

fakaofu v. 1. Surprise, amaze, cause s.o. to be surprised. *Kua fakaofu e koe te nuku i tau togafiti*: You have surprised the people with your trick. 2. Warn, tell (the captain of a canoe that a skipjack is on the hook and is being dragged behind his canoe on the skipjack-rod). *Fakaofu te toeaina*: Tell the old man (that there is a skipjack on his rod).

fakaogea v. Deprive of food, cause to fast or starve. *E fakaogea te tauale auâ ka tipi*: The patient is being starved because he will be operated on.

fakaogohia v. Deliberately hurt or injure s.o. *Na fakaogohia au e ia i te lakapî*: He intentionally hurt me in the rugby game. *Kua tâli fanatu au oi fakaogohia koe*: I will soon come and (do s.th. to) hurt you, or If you don't watch out I'll come and spank you.

fakaoko v. Make s.th. come true or happen. *E ui lava koe e gaea, ka kua fakaoko tau malaga ki Tokelau*: Although you are busy, you have made your trip to Tokelau possible. (Also see *fakataunuku*).

fakaokohala n. A person who carries out a punishment imposed on a law breaker, e.g. executioner, or person who carries out a flogging. (Also *fakataunukuhala*).

fakaola n. Saviour. *Ko ai tō fakaola?* Who is your saviour? v. 1. (of life). Save. *Fakaola te tino*: Save the man. 2. (of fire). Light. *Fakaola tau afi*: Light your lighter. 3. (of engine, motor). Start. *Fakaola te afi o te vaka*: Start the motor of the boat. 4. (of money owed). Re-

fund. *Kua uma te fakaola o te tupe*: The money has already been refunded. 5. (of the crew of a canoe). Have a fish or two of the catch before the sharing of it. *E fakaola te fāoa*: The crew will have a fish or two prior to the sharing of the catch.

fakaolaola v. 1. Stimulate, rouse. *Fakaolaola te galuega a te Atua*: Stimulate the work of God. 2. (of children). Bring up from babyhood, rear. *Na fakaolaola koe e oku mātua*: My parents brought you up. qual. *lākau fakaolaola*: plant that is looked after (i.e. not a weed).

fakaolataga (See *olataga*).

fakaoleole v. 1. Coax, cajole. *Nahe kē hau oi fakaoleole mai*: Don't come and cajole me. 2. Console, soothe. (e.g. a child to stop crying). *Fakaoleole tō tei kē uma tona tagi*: Console your young brother (or young sister) to stop his (or her) crying.

fakaonapōnei v. Be modern, be of the present (time). *E fakaonapōnei nā lāvalava e fiafia ki ei tana fānau*: Her children like the present fashions in clothing. qual. *faiga fakaonapōnei*: modern method (or technique); *mea fakaonapōnei*: modern thing(s); *poto fakaonapōnei*: present knowledge.

fakaono¹ qual. Six times. *Kua fano fakaono au ki Sāmoa*: I have been to Samoa six times.

Fakaono² n. The sixth night of the new moon, also called *Fakaono o tua*. *Ko te Fakalima ma te Fakaono ni aholua e o fafine auâ e lelei oi fāgogota ai i nā tāeao pō*: The fifth and sixth nights of the new moon are suitable times for women's fishing because then it is good to go reef-fishing in the early morning.

fakaope v. Cause to float or drift with the current. *Kua fakaope e te kapiteni te vaka ke aulia tāeao auâ e hē mafai ke laku nā uta i te pō*: The captain has allowed the ship to drift about until tomorrow morning, because unloading and loading of the cargo cannot be carried out at night. (cf. *fakaopeope*). qual. *vaka fakaope*: boat which is allowed to

drift.

fakaopeope n. Type of line fishing that takes place on the fishing grounds, in which a canoe is allowed to drift along with the current. *E fakaaogā nā uka lelei i te fakaopeope*: Good strong lines are used when fishing *fakaopeope*. v. 1. Fish as above. 2. (of line fishing from an anchored boat) Fish without using a weight. *Fakaopeope tō uka*: Use no weight on your line. (cf. *fakaope*) qual. *vaka fakaopeope*: canoe which is line fishing while drifting on the fishing ground.

fakaopoopo v. 1. Add, unite. *Fakaopoopo te lima ma te lima*: Add five and five. 2. Extend. *Fakaopoopo te fale ki tua*: Extend the house at the back.

fakaopoopoga n. Addition, extension. *Kua lahi te fale i te fakaopoopoga*: The house is (now) big with the extension.

fakaoho¹ n. An addition to a house (usually to the back). *Fai he fakaoho ki tuā-fale*: Build an addition at the back of the house.

fakaoho² v. Incite, stir up. *Na fakaoho e ia te tama ke vili*: He incited the boy to escape.

fakaohoo v. Incite to an evil act, tempt. *Na fakaohoo ia Hatani ki a Eva*: Satan tempted Eve.

fakaohoohoga n. Temptation. *Ko te fakaohoo*hoga lahi: The big temptation.

fakaota v. 1. Make someone eat raw fish. *Fakaota te tamaiti*: Give the child raw fish to eat. 2. (of fish). Prepare for eating raw (either garnished or plain). *Nahe tunua te atu kae fakaota*: Do not cook the skipjack but prepare it for eating raw.

fakaotaota v. Litter, make a place untidy with rubbish. *Kua fakaotaota e ia toku potu*: He has littered my room.

fakau n. Method or way to free the pearl shell lure from the mouth of a skipjack which has been caught. *E hēki pā mai ki a te koe tau atu e hī ka kua kē iloa tau fakau ka fai*: Before the skipjack which

you have hooked reaches you, you should know which way you are going to free the lure from the mouth of the skipjack. v. 1. (of a pearl shell lure) Free (from the mouth of a skipjack). *E fakau te pā i te lima tauagavale*: The pearl shell lure is freed with the left hand. 2. Bewitch someone for a good cause, free. *Na fakau e ia te tino na fakavai*: He freed the person who was bewitched. (cf. *fakavai*).

fakauō v. (of two or more people). Be friendly, make friends. *Kua fakauō te tokalua*: The two are friendly.

fakauōuō v. (of two people). Walk each with an arm around the other's shoulder or body. *E fakauōuō ki māua ma taku uō*: My friend and I are walking each with an arm around the other's shoulder. (cf. *tūhohoa*).

fakauōga n. Friendship. *Ko te fakauōga a te kimoa ma te feke*: The friendship between the rat and the octopus. (Traditional tale).

fakauku¹ v. Make s.o. dive underwater. *Fakauku he tino ke tō ake te fāhua*: Make s.o. dive to get the clam shellfish.

fakauku² v. 1. Graduate. *E tokalua tana fānau kua fakauku i te āoga fakafōmai*: Two of his sons have graduated from medical school. 2. Be inaugurated. *Na fakauku ia ki te tofi pulenuku e tuha ma te pālota*: He was inaugurated in the office of mayor as a result of the election. qual. *tamaiti-āoga fakauku*: graduated students.

fakauli¹ n. Steering, driving. *Mālō te fakauli!*: Good steering! (n.b. A call often heard from passengers on a canoe or riding in a car, to congratulate the person at the wheel or steering oar for his excellent steering.).

fakauli² v. Blacken, darken. *Kua fakauli kātōa te aho*: The sky is darkened all over (by the thick black clouds). (Also *fakauliuli*).

fakauliuli (See *fakauli*²).

fakaulu¹ v. Make to go in, enter. *Na*

fakaulu mai e ai te puā ki te fale?: Who brought the pig into the house? *Fakaulu tau tama ki te āoga kāfai kua lima ona tauhaga*: Enrol your child in the school when he is five years old; *E hē fofou au ke fakaulu mai e koe te tino tēnā ki te kāiga tēnei*: I don't want you to bring that person into this family.

fakaulu² v. 1. Hold a feast to mark the arrival of the firstborn child of a married couple. *E fakaulu te tama a te ulugālī tāeao*: The couple will celebrate the birth of their first child tomorrow. 2. Hold a ceremony to formally mark the completion of an enterprise such as the building of a canoe, house, etc. (During the occasion the *tufuga* or builder announces the completion of the venture. *Na fakaulu anafea te fale?*: When was the house formally completed.

fakauluulu¹ v. Be a leader of a group of people. *Nae fakauluulu e ia te kautalavou*: She was the leader of the youth group. *E fakauluulu e au nā kupu o te kāiga tēnei*: I am the spokesman for this family.

fakauluulu² v. (of a venture) Be near completion. *Kua fakauluulu te gāluega faigatā*: The difficult task is near its completion. qual. *kai fakauluulu o te kilikiti*: the last few runs of a cricket game; *kupu fakauluulu o te lāuga*: final words of the speech.

fakaulufale v. (of a church building) Open, dedicate. *E fofou ki lātou ke fakaulufale to lātou falehā fou i te tauhaga e hau*: They want to dedicate their new church next year.

fakaulufalega n. Dedication of a new church building. *Kua fai te fakaulufalega o te falehā fou*. The dedication of the new church has taken place.

fakauluga n. 1. Celebration held by a young couple to mark the arrival of their first child. 2. Celebration to mark the completion of a big venture such as the building of a new canoe or a house. A formal exchange of speeches by the

builder and the owner takes place during this occasion.

fakauma v. Finish, complete. *Fakauma te gāluega*: Finish the work.

fakaumaga n. 1. Continuation. *Na faitau e au te fakaumaga o te tala*: I read the continuation of the story. 2. Completion. *E maua tō tofogi i te fakaumaga o te gāluega*: You will get your pay at the completion of the job. 3. End. *Ko te fakaumaga o te māhina e fano ai au*: I shall leave at the end of the month.

fakaumatia v. Be completely destroyed, be wiped out. *Kua fakaumatia te vaegākau a te fili*: The (whole) army of the enemy was wiped out.

fakauta v. Put on top, load on. *Kave nā tuhi oi fakauta ki luga o te laulau*: Take the books and put them on the table. *Fakauta mai te mea tēnā ki oku luga*: Load that on top of me (met.) Blame me for that.

fakafā¹ qual. Four times. *Na kalaga fakafā te tino*: The man called out four times.

Fakafā² n. 1. The fourth night of the new moon, also called *Fakafā o tua*. 2. The fourth night after the full moon, also called *Fakafā o loto*; the eighteenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

fakafaigāluega v. Make s.o. work, employ s.o.

fakafaigōfie v. Make s.th. easier, simplify. *Fakafaigōfie te gagana e tautala ai koe ke māmalamama uma ai ki mātou*: Simplify the language you are using so that all of us understand.

fakafaō v. 1. Make s.th. or s.o. to lie face down. *Fakafaō nā ipu i luga i te laulau*: Turn the plates upside-down on the table. 2. Make a canoe overturn. *Na fakafaō te vaka e ki mātou*: We overturned the canoe. (cf. *fakapūlou*).

fakafau v. Put a string of flowers on a person's head or round the neck. *Ka fakafau koe e au*: I shall crown you with a string of flowers. (or, I shall put a string of flowers around your neck).

fakafaufau n. Feeling of inclination to

vomit, nausea. *Kua teka tona fakafaufau*: Her nausea is over. v. Be nauseated. *Ko au e fakafaufau i taku mea na kai*: I am nauseated by what I ate. qual. *tamaiti fakafaufau*: nauseated child; *meakai fakafaufau*: nauseating food.

fakafafa n. Load (which is carried on one's back). *E fuaefa mai tana fakafafa kae māmā lele*: Her load looks big but it is very light. *He tāpola lau tana fakafafa*: The load she is carrying on her back is a bundle of pandanus leaves for weaving. v. 1. Lift a load on to s.o.'s back for carrying. *Fakafafa mai ki a te au te fakafafa*: Lift the load onto my back. 2. Carry a load on one's back. *Na fakafafa ki fea tau kavega?*: Where did you take your load? qual. *E mafai nei e koe te kavega amo ma te kavega fakafafa i tau malaga e fokotahi?*: Will you be able to carry a load on your shoulder and another on your back in the one trip?

fakafāfanua v. Map (i.e. put on a map). *Kua fakafāfanua toutou fenua*: Your land has been mapped.

fakafafine v. (of women). Feel and show an excessively high regard for one's looks, show off, dress up. *Nahe kē fakafafine*: Don't you show off. qual. *tino fakafafine*: a woman who likes to show off or dress up in finery.

fakafāfine n. Male person who has the qualities of a woman instead of those of a man; womanish or effeminate male. *E lalaga moega te fakafāfine*: The effeminate man weaves mats. v. 1. Be an effeminate man. *E fakafāfine tona ataliki*: His son is an effeminate man. 2. Do things like women do (i.e. slowly but steadily). *Fakafāfine nā foe*: Work your paddles slowly and steadily.

fakafalefale¹ v. Be like a house roof above, overhang. *Nae malu lele te mea nae mumuni ai au auā nae i ei te gahu nae fakafalefale ifo ki oku luga*: Where I hid was quite safe because there was a gahu or salt-bush which concealed me from

above. *E ofi atu to mātou vaka ki tuā-kau kae teki lava kua fakafalefale ifo to galu lahi ki ō mātou luga*: As our canoe went through the channel to go outside the reef, suddenly there was a big wave curling over us.

fakafalefale² v. Be forbearing, be tolerant. *E fakafalefale ia ki tona uho tamaiti*: She is forbearing with her younger sister. *Kua hē mafai au ke fakafalefale ki tō uiga tēnā*: I can no longer tolerate that behaviour of yours. qual. *fafine fakafalefale*: forbearing woman.

fakafana v. (of cooked food from the previous day) Warm up. *E fakafana e ia nā meakai na totoe mai te kaiga anapō*: She is warming up the food that was left from last night's meal. qual. *meakai fakafana*: warmed left-over food (from yesterday).

fakafano v. 1. Make s.th. go. *E fakafano te vaka i nā lā*: The boat is moved ahead by the sails. 2. Spend. *Kua fakafano ona taimi i te faitau tuhi*: He spends his time in reading books.

fakafeagai v. Be opposite to, face directly, confront. (Also *fakafehāgai*). *E fakafeagai toku fale ma tō fale*: My house faces yours. *E faigatā lele te matā-kupu kua fakafeagai ma ki tātou*: We are faced with the most difficult question.

fakafeiloaki v. Meet, greet, introduce. *Kua ōmai uma nā toaina ke fakafeiloaki ki te malaga*: The elders all came to greet the travelling party. *Hau oi fakafeiloaki ki taku uō*: Come and meet my friend. *Na fakafeiloaki e au taku āvaga ki nā tino o toku kāiga*: I introduced my wife to the members of my family.

fakafeitū v. Be sideways, be on one's side, be sidelong, be alongside. *Na fakafeitū te vaka ki te uafu kae laku kehe tana uta*: The boat was (moored) alongside the wharf and her cargo unloaded. *E fakafeitū te fafine auā e hē mafai ke nofo lelei*: The woman is sitting with her weight on one side because she is unable

to sit properly. *Nahe kē fakafeitū mai ki a te au kae fakahaga mai*: Face this way and pay attention. qual. *fano fakafeitū*: move along on one side; *kikila fakafeitū*: glance sideways; *havalī fakafeitū*: walk sideways or walk lopsided.

fakafeoloolo v. Make s.th. moderate or reasonable (in quality, value, etc.). *Na fakafeoloolo te oge vai e te ua momoka taluai*: The shortage of water was alleviated by the recent downpour of rain. *E fakafeoloolo te tau o te popo e te lāfoga o te popo*: The copra stabilization fund helps to keep the price of copra steady.

fakafefela v. (of an eye, anus or a woman's genitals) Open with one's hand. *Na fakafefela e te fōmai toku mata i te mea faigāluēga i te taimi kātōa na fai ai te tīpiga o te mata*: The doctor kept my eye open with an instrument throughout the whole time of the eye operation. (n.b. Generally it is not a polite term). (Also *fakamafela*)

fakafefete v. (of dough). Cause to rise, leaven. *E fakafefete e te kaleve vī te paluga o te falaoa*: The fermenting toddy causes the dough to rise. qual. *mea fakafefete*: baking powder, yeast, baking soda.

fakafekai v. 1. Be angry (of actions or words spoken). *E fakafekai mai te toaina ki a te au*: The old man is angry with me. (cf. *fekai*). 2. Excite, cause excitement (e.g. when noosing wahoo). *Fakafekai te pāla*: Excite the wahoo (with the luring bait).

fakafenu v. Make wrinkles, slacken. *Na fakafenu e ia ona mata i te takuga o tona igoa*: He wrinkled his face when his name was mentioned. *E hē mafai ke fai he pona i te maea heiloga kua fakafenu*: A knot can't be made with the rope unless it is slackened. (Also *fakamafenu*).

fakafehāgai (See *fakafeagai*).

fakafehokotaki v. Contact. *E fia fakafehokotaki au ki te faifeau*: I want to

contact the pastor.

fakafehuiaki v. Exchange, change around (between two people). *E fofou au ke fakafehuiaki o tā nofoaga*: I want you and I to exchange seats. *E hē mafai e ki tāua ke fakafehuiaki o tā uiga*: We two cannot exchange our natures. (Also *fehuaki*).

fakafehuhui (See *fakahuhu*).

fakafetā v. Cause a collision. *Na fakafetā e ia tona ulu ki toku ulu*: He butted my head with his head. *Na fakafetā mai ia ki a te au*: He crashed into me intentional-ly.

fakafetai n. Thank(you), gratitude, grace. *Na fakaali mai tana fakafetai i he mea alofa na lafo mai i te meli*: He showed his gratitude to me by posting a present for me. *Kā fai ta tātou fakafetai*: We shall say grace. v. Be grateful, be thankful. *Fakafetai mō tō alofa mai*: Thank you for your love to us. *E fakafetai lahi atu ki mātou ona ko toutou fehoahoani tautupe*: We are really grateful for your financial help. *E hē lava aku kupu e fakafetai atu ai au*: I don't have words to express how thankful I am. qual. *loto fakafetai*: thankful heart(s); *tatalo fakafetai*: prayer of thanksgiving.

fakafetaui v. 1. Go out and meet s.o. or s.th. *Na fakafetaui e Tavita ia Haulo*: David went out and met Saul. 2. Make s.th. to fit s.th. *Fakafetaui te pupuni o te ulu*: Make the lid of the pot fit. 3. Make s.th. match s.th. else (or suit s.th. else). *Kua fakafetaui te kofutino ma te kofuvae*: The shirt is made to match the pair of trousers. 4. Make s.th. hit (or collide) with s.th. else. *Na fakafetaui e ia tona ulu ki toku ulu*: He bumped his head against mine.

fakafetōlaki v. Exchange, give one for one. *Kua fakafetōlaki ō mā fenua*: He and I have exchanged our lands. qual. *mea fakafetōlaki*: exchanged article.

fakafiafia v. Entertain, amuse. *Fakafiafia nā mālō*: Entertain the guests.

fakafiafiaga n. Entertainment, amusement. *Kua takape nā tino mai te fakafiafiaga:* The people have dispersed from the entertainment.

fakafiatooa v. (pl. *fakafiatotoa*). Act like a brave person, put on a bold front. *Nae fakafiatooa tauānoa au ka ko te mea mōni ko au kā mate i te matakū:* I was only putting on a bold face but the reality was, I was scared to death. (Also *fakatoatoa*). qual. *tautala fakafiatooa:* speak so as to give the impression of courage; *tagata fakafiatooa:* a person who puts on a bold front.

fakafiatotoa (See *fakafiatooa*).

fakafiu v. Provoke, irritate. *Kua fakafiu e ia tona ataliki i nā gāluega mamafa:* He has provoked his son with heavy work. qual. *amio fakafiu:* provoking behaviour. (Also *fakafiuufiu*).

fakafiuufiu (See *fakafiu*).

fakafifita v. Tighten. *Fakafifita te fuhiga o tona vae:* Tighten the bandaging on his leg.

fakafilēmu v. Silence, make s.o. be quiet. *Fakafilēmu nā tamaiti:* Silence the children.

fakafitā v. Be tiring (i.e. cause one to be tired). *E fakafitā te gāluega:* The work is tiring. qual. *gāluega fakafitā:* tiring work (or hard work).

fakafitāuli n. Problem. *E lahi nā fakafitāuli i te olaga nei:* There are many problems in this life. v. Be contentious, be controversial. *E fakafitāuli te matā-kupu kua finau ai nei:* The subject now under debate is contentious. qual. *matā-kupu fakafitāuli:* controversial subject.

fakafiti v. 1. Deny. *Kua fakafiti ia e hēki ia kitea:* He denied seeing it. 2. Decline, refuse, turn down. *Kua fakafiti e au te tūlaga lelei:* I have turned down a good position. qual. *tali fakafiti:* denying answer; declining answer.

fakafitiga n. Denial. *Ko ana fakafitiga uma na tuhihi ma fakamaumau fakalelei:* All his denials were written down and properly recorded.

fakafitu¹ qual. Seven times. *Kua fano fakafitu au ki Sāmoa:* I have been to Samoa seven times.

Fakafitu² n. The seventh night of the new moon, called also *Fakafitu o tua*.

fakafoa n. General term for a boil on the lower part of the body, from waist down. *Kua tatau ke tipi te fakafoa:* The boil must be opened up (to let the pus out).

fakafoa v. Have a boil. *E fakafoa toku tamana i tona vae:* My father has a boil on his leg. qual. *tino fakafoa:* person with boil(s).

fakafou¹ v. 1. Repair. *Fakafou te fale:* Repair the house. 2. Renew. *Fakafou te feagaiga:* Renew the agreement.

fakafou² v. Intend, plan (to go somewhere). *Ko Tino e fakafou ki uta:* Tino plans to go to the islets.

fakafoki v. 1. Return. *Fakafoki mai te toki na kave e koe:* Return to me the axe you took. 2. Retract, withdraw (a statement, promise etc.). *Fakafoki mai aku kupu na fai:* I withdraw the statement I made. (lit. Return to me my words).

fakafokotahi v. Do s.th. once or on one occasion. *Kua fakafokotahi ona lele au i te vakālele:* I have flown on an aeroplane once.

fakafōliga v. Make s.th. look like s.th. else, model s.th. on s.th. else. *Kua fakafōliga tō fale ki toku fale:* You have modelled your house on mine.

fakafolo n. (lit. make to swallow). A type of fishing which takes place at the edge of the reef outside the lagoon. A fisherman with a small rod swims and chews fish meat for ground bait. He releases it with one hand while he lets down the baited hook on a short line with the other hand, in order the catch the fish which are attracted to the ground bait. *He faiva ika vave te fakafolo:* *Fakafolo* is a fast way of making a good catch of fish.

fakafōmai v. Be a doctor or nurse. *E fakafōmai toku uho:* My brother is a doctor.

(Also *fōmai*). qual. *Ko te hukehukega fakafōmai*: The medical investigation. *Ko te tauale e tauhi fakafōmai*: The patient is being cared for medically.

fakafua¹ v. Lift s.th. up in order to strike with it. *E fakafua mai tana pate ki a te au kae tau te tuki a toku uho ki tona kauvae*: As he lifted his cricket bat at me my brother's first struck him hard on his chin. *Na kō iloa kua hēai haku mea e mafai auā kua fakafua ifo te galu lahi*: I knew that I could do nothing (to save myself) because a huge wave was rolling up ready to break.

fakafua² n. (of fish-hook making) Style. (n.b. People make traditional fish hooks using iron bars and large nails, shaping them to their own style and design). *E lāpotopoto tana fakafua*: His style (of hook making) is round. v. Design, plan. *Ka fakafua lava e au taku matau*: I shall design my own hook. *E lelei kāfai e fakafua tau fakatau ki tau tupe*: It is better if you budget your shopping to suit your income. *Fano koe, nahe kē fakafua mai ki a te au*: You go ahead, don't wait for me.

fakafuaefa v. Enlarge, expand. *Fakafuaefa tō manava*: Expand your stomach.

fakafuaiti v. Make s.th. thin (or small). *Fakafuaiti te lākau*: Make the timber thin (e.g. by planing or sawing it).

fakagāoioi v. (of work). Move (into action), start. *Fakagāoioi loa te gāluega*: Start the work at once.

fakagāogao v. Empty. *Fakagāogao te puhati*: Empty the cuphoard.

fakagagalo (See *fakagalo*).

fakagako v. Grease. *Fakagako te apa-tao-falaoa*: Grease the bread-tin (for baking).

fakagali v. Make pretty, beautify. *Fakagali ō mata*: Make your face (look) pretty (e.g. put a smile on your face). (Also *fakagaligali*).

fakagaligali (See *fakagali*).

fakagalo v. 1. Ignore, disregard. *Kua fakagalo e ia te fakatonuga*: He ignored

the instruction. (Also *fakagalogalo*). 2. Sneak away, go away furtively. (pl. *fakagagalo*). *Aiheā na fakagalo ai koe mai te gāluega?*: Why did you sneak away from the work?

fakagalogalo (See *fakagalo*).

fakagahe v. Make (part of body) insensative, be anaesthetized. *Kua fakagahe te vae kae tipi*: The leg was anaesthetized and operated on.

fakagahē v. Cause to make a rustling or crackling sound. *Na fakagahē e ia nā lau o te niu*: He rustled the leaves of the coconut tree. (Also *fakagāhēhē*).

fakagāhēhē (See *fakagahē*).

fakagaholo v. Speed up, make s.th. go fast(er). *Fakagaholo te vaka*: Speed up the boat.

fakagata¹ v. 1. Stop, put an end to. *Kua fakagata te gāluega kae hēki uma*: The work has been stopped but it has not been completed. 2. (of trees). Top, prune, lop. *Fakagata te ulu*: Top the breadfruit tree.

fakagata² v. Be vaccinated, be immunized. *Kua fakagata au*: I have been vaccinated.

fakagatahi v. 1. Level, make even. *Fakagatahi te kelekele*: Level the ground. 2. Line up. *Fakagatahi tō tino ma te niu*: Line up your body with the coconut tree (i.e. stand in line with the coconut tree).

fakagehe v. (of speed). Slow down, cause to go slowly. *Fakagehe tau tautala*: Talk more slowly. (Also *fakagehegehe*).

fakagehegehe (See *fakagehe*).

fakagigila v. Put shine on, polish. *Fakagigila tō tino i nā lolo*: Put a shine on your body with coconut oil (i.e. rub coconut oil on your skin).

fakagogi v. (of one's teeth) Grind. *E fakagogi ona nifo i nā pō kāfai e moe*: He grinds his teeth when he sleeps at night.

fakagogolo v. Pour out, let flow. *Fakagogolo te vai ki te pakete*: Let the water run into the bucket.

• **fakagutugutulua** v. Be two-faced, be deceitful. *E fakagutugutulua te tino:* The person is two-faced. qual. *fafine fakagutugutulua:* deceitful woman.

fakakau v. 1. Allow s.o. to join and take part in a game. *Na fakakau au i te kilikiti:* I was allowed to take part in the cricket. 2. Put a handle on. *Fakakau te toki:* Put a handle on the axe. 3. Form a child (in the womb). *Kua fakakau te tagata:* A child has been conceived.

fakakaukau v. Show favour to, be partial. *Nahe kē fakakaukau:* Don't you be partial. qual. *E fai fakakaukau tana fakamahinoga:* His ruling (in the court-case) is unfair.

fakakakava v. (of food, e.g. curry). Make stronger and hotter. *Fakakakava te kale:* Make the curry hot.

fakakake v. 1. Make s.o. climb. *Na fakakake e ai te tamaiti?:* Who made the child climb? 2. Make or cause a canoe or boat to run aground. *Fakakake te ama o te vaka i luga o te akau:* Pull the outrigger of the canoe onto the reef.

fakakālalava (See *fakakālava*).

fakakalapu v. (pl. *fakakālapulapu*). Cause to gleam or shine. *Fakakalapu te afi:* Light the fire; *Na fakakālapulapu nā mōlī o nā vaka fāgota:* The lights of the fishing canoes were made to gleam.

fakakālapulapu (See *fakakalapu*).

fakakālava v. (pl. *fakakālalava* and *fakakālavalava*). 1. Make s.o. or s.th. to lie across. *Fakakālava te vaka ki gāuta:* Make the canoe lie across towards land; *Fakakālalava ki lalo outou tino kae momoe:* Lay your bodies down and sleep. qual. *Na havalī fakakālava ake te toeaina i oku mua:* The old man walked across in front of me. (See also *kālava*).

fakakālavalava (See *fakakālava*).

fakakalokalo v. (of statement, speech etc.). Be devious, be indirect, be crooked. *E fakakalokalo ana kupu:* His words are devious. qual. *E kino te kupu fakakalokalo:* Devious speech is bad.

fakakāmuta qual. [Eng. carpentry]. Car-

penry, as a carpenter. *Gāluega fakakāmuta:* Carpentry work. *E galue fakakāmuta toku uho:* My brother works as a carpenter.

fakakapa v. Be situated near the edge of s.th. *E fakakapa to mātou umu i te pā:* Our cook house is right on the edge of the reclaimed land. *Na fakakapa te tamaiti ki te palepale o te fale, kae fai te fekau ki te faifeau:* The child sat on the threshold of the house and passed on the message to the pastor. qual. *E nofo fakakapa te fafine i te moega:* The woman is sitting on the edge of the mat.

fakakahoa v. Put a pendant made from a pearl shell lure around someone's neck. *Kua fakakahoa e ia tona tuafafine:* He put a pendant of pearl shell around his sister's neck.

fakakata v. Make laugh, amuse. *Fakakata te pepe:* Amuse the baby.

fakakatea v. (of an outrigger canoe) Turn so that its clear side (i.e. the side of the canoe away from the outrigger) can be brought up alongside another canoe, wharf, etc. *Lea ki nā tino ke fakakatea te vaka ki te uafu ke hopo te toeaina:* Ask the men (on the canoe) to *fakakatea* the canoe to the wharf to allow the old man to get on board.

fakakati v. Make to grip, tighten. *Fakakati ō nifo:* Clench your teeth. *Fakakati te palaea:* Grip (it with) the pliers.

fakakātoa v. Make full. *Fakakātoa te lā:* Fill the sail (with the wind). *Fakakātoa te afi:* Make the motor go at full speed. 2. Make up, complete. *Fakakātoa tau lāfoga:* Pay the balance of your subscription. (Also *fakakātoatoa*).

fakakātoaga (See *kātoaga*).

fakakātoatoa (See *fakakātoa*).

fakakefukefu v. 1. Be a little grey, be coloured greyish. *E fakakefukefu te kofutino:* The shirt is greyish. 2. Make greyish. *Fakakefukefu te fale:* Make the house (look) greyish (i.e. Paint it with the greyish paint). qual. *Kave te valī fakakefukefu:* Take the greyish paint.

(Also *fakakekefu*).

fakakekē v. (Cause to) sound, yell, scream. *Fakakekē te pū*: Blow the horn; *Fakakekē te fafine*: Make the woman scream.

fakakekefu (See *fakakefukefu*).

fakakelekelea v. Cause (s.o. or s.th.) to be dirty. *Na hei fakakelekelea te kofu?*: Who made the dress dirty? *Kua fakakelekelea e koe taku fuaikupu*: You have made my statement dirty.

fakakelo (See *kelo*).

fakakemo v. 1. Blink. *Fakakemo ō mata*: Blink your eyes. 2. Flash. *Fakakemo te mōli-uila*: Flash the torch (i.e. flick on and off).

fakakekena v. 1. Be somewhat brown, be brownish. *E fakakekena tona kili*: Its skin is brownish. 2. Make brown, colour brown. (e.g. Paint with brown paint). *Kua fakakekena uma lele nā laupapa*: All the boards have been painted brown. qual. Brownish. *Kaumai te vali fakakekena kae tuku te vali kekena*: Bring the brownish paint but leave the dark brown paint. (Also *fakakenakena*).

fakakenakena (See *fakakekena*).

fakakehe (pl. *fakakehekehe*). v. 1. Set one's self apart (from the rest of the people). *Kua fakakehe koe e koe lava*: You have set yourself apart. 2. Be treated differently. *Kua fakakehe ia Hina e tona mātua*: Hina is treated differently by her mother.

fakakikila v. Cause s.o. to be able to see, heal of blindness. *Fakakikila mai te pepe ki a te au*: Make the baby see me (i.e. turn him to face me). *Na fakakikila te tauaho*: The blind man was healed of his blindness.

fakakikino (See *fakakino*).

fakakikivi v. Grimace (by closing the eyes and screwing up the face—as when tasting s.th. sour or to show exasperation). *Kua fakakikivi ona mata*: He grimaced. *Nahe kē fakakikivi mai*: Don't you grimace at me.

fakakino v. (pl. *fakakikino*) Destroy, damage, spoil. *E lahi nā fale na faka-*

kikino e te afā: Many houses were destroyed by the hurricane. *Na fakakino e te ua ta mātou kilikiti*: The rain spoils our game of cricket. *Kua fakakino e ia toku māfaufau*: He has upset my (peace of) mind, or He has hurt my feelings.

fakakihi v. Make s.o. kiss another person. *Kaumai tau tama oi fakakihi ki tona uho*: Bring your child and make him kiss his brother.

fakakivi v. Wink. *E fakakivi mai tona mata*: He winks his eye at me.

fakakivikivi v. Blink, wink repeatedly. *Na tau fai fakakivikivi o lā mata*: The two of them winked repeatedly at each other.

fakakupu v. (of a thought, idea, etc.) Put into words, express. *Kā fakakupu mai e ia te tuhi kae tuhi e au*: He will say (or dictate) the words for the letter and I will write them down. *Na fakakupu mai e ia te pogai o te fakalavelave*: He stated to me the cause of the accident.

fakakupuga n. Words used by s.o. to express s.th. *E hē manino te fakakupuga kātōa o te feagaiga*: The whole content of the agreement is not clear. *E fiafia lele toku tamana ki tau fakakupuga*: My father is very pleased with your explanation.

fakalā v. (pl. *fakalālā*) Sun, air in the sun, sunbathe. *Tātou olo oi fakalālā i fafo*: Let's go and sunbathe outside. *Fakalā tō moega*: Air your mat in the sun. *E fakalālā nā ika e kave ki Samoa*: The fish that are taken to Samoa are sun-dried (to preserve them). (Also *fakalālā*). qual. *ika fakalā*: sun-dried fish; *poletito fakalā*: sun-porch; *popo fakalā*: copra (lit. sun-dried coconut); *pulou fakalā*: sun-hat.

fakalāina n. Fasting. *Kua uma te aho o taku fakalāina*: The day of my fasting is over. v. Fast, go without food while praying. *E fakalāina nā tino o te Lotu Pope kae ko hēki pā ki te Aho Maliu*: The people of the Roman Catholic Church fast before Good Friday. (cf. *fakaogea*) qual. *Kāiga fakalāina*: fasting

family.

fakalau v. Dictate, call out word after word or number after number. *Kā fakalau atu e au nā igoa e i te lihi*: I shall read out the names which are on the list. *Na fakalau uma mai e te pule-āoga nā tūlāfono o te āoga*: The head-master spelt out all the rules of the school (to us). cf. *fakamala*. qual. *tala fakalau*: explain in detail; *tuhi fakalau*: dictation.

fakalauēfa v. Widen, broaden, expand. *Kua fakalauēfa nā ala o te kakai*: The streets of the town have been widened. *Fakalauēfa ō takuau*: Broaden your shoulders, or Sit up straight, or (metaph.) Shoulder your responsibilities. *Toe fai mai ake tau kupu tēnā ma fakalauēfa mai*: Would you please repeat what you have just said and elaborate on it.

fakalauiti v. Make narrow, make more narrow. *Kua tonu i te tāupulega kā fakalauiti te ala laupapa*: It has been decided by the village council that the wooden bridge will be narrowed.

fakalaukekena (See *fakalaukena*).

fakalaukena v. (pl. *fakalaukekena*). (of the leaves of a plant or tree) Turn pale yellow. (n.b. A change which takes place when either the leaf or the plant is old and dying). *Kua fakalaukekena uma nā lākau i te mūgālā*: The plants are all changing from green to yellow because of the drought. (Also *fakalaukenakena*).

fakalaukenakena (See *fakalaukena*).

fakalauhomo n. One of the species of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

fakalautetea v. (of people) Go pale in the face, from embarrassment etc. *Na fakalautetea te tino auā na ia iloa ko te leoleo na fanake ki a te ia i te mea na ia faia*: The man went pale because he knew that the policeman had come to get him for what he did.

fakalafi v. (pl. *fakalalafi*) Hide, conceal. *E fakalafi i te vao nā pāgotā na hōhola*: The prisoners who escaped are hiding in the bush. *Fano oi fakalafi i te potu*: Go

and hide yourself in the room. *Fakalafi atu ake taku tupe e koe*: Would you please keep my money safe.

fakalafiga n. Hiding place, hideout. *E hē malu lelei te fakalafiga tenei*: This hiding place is not sufficiently safe.

fakalaga v. (of coconut seedlings or elephant ear taro) Transfer, shift, transplant. *E fofou au ke fakalaga te pulaka tēnei ki te kopiti o te vaipulaka*: I want to shift this elephant ear taro to the corner of the pulaka patch.

fakalagolago v. 1. Lean on. *Nahe kē fakalagolago ki te lākau*: Don't lean on the timber. 2. Rely on, count on. *E fakalagolago ki mātou ki a te koe*: We rely on you.

fakalagona v. (of feeling, tolerance, etc.) Cause to feel, cause to understand. *Na fakalagona ki toeaina te tāua o te matā-kupu e te fakamālamalama manino ma te katoatoa a te takitakifono*: The complete and clear explanation given by the chairman brought home to the elders the importance of the matter under discussion.

fakalaka¹ v. (of boiled food) Dry off the moisture by setting the food in a warm oven, or over a slow fire. (n.b. When boiled food is treated in this way, its outside becomes dry and the food lasts a little longer). *Haka nā ulu oi fakalaka ai*: Boil the breadfruit and then *fakalaka* them. qual. *meakai fakalaka*: boiled food which have been *fakalaka*.

fakalaka² v. 1. Go past or miss out (a person or place). *Na fakalaka au e ia i te tufaga o nā hua*: He missed me when he was sharing out the drinking coconuts. 2. Go directly (to a place) without stopping on the way. *Fakalaka lele atu ki te toeaina*: Go directly to the old man. *E hēki afe te vaka i Fakafo ma Nukunonu ka kua fakalaka lele ki Atafu*: The ship did not call at Fakafo and Nukunonu but sailed direct to Atafu.

fakalalā (See *fakalā*).

fakalālā¹ (See *fakalā*).

fakalālā² v. 1. Make s.th. stick out. *Na fakalālā ki fafo tona ulu i te fāmālama ke ia kitea te mea kua tupu*: He poked his neck out of the window to see what had happened. 2. *Fakalālā nā lima*: Handle s.th. with disgust or repulsion. *E fakalālā ona lima auā e fakalālalia*: He picked up (the object) with the tip of his fingers because it was filthy. *Nahe fakalālā o lima kae fai te gāluega*: Don't stand by idly, do the work.

fakalalau n. The hauling in of a line when a fish has taken the hook; technique for landing a fish. *Ko te humu, e lua ona fakalalau, e tualima pe hamu tonu*: As for the trigger-fish, there are two ways to land it — hauling in the line backhand, or straight towards you. v. (of fishing with a hand-line or pole) Haul in the line, land the fish. *Fakalalau ke motu te uka!*: Haul in the fish as hard as you can! (lit. until the line breaks) *E fakalalau lava e au te atu ki te mea e oho ki ei*: My way of landing the skipjack is to haul it in the direction in which it is travelling.

fakalalafi (See *fakalafi*).

fakalalanu (See *fakalanu*²).

fakalalahi (See *fakalahi*).

fakalalata (See *fakalata*).

fakalanu¹ v. Dye or colour with dye. *Fakalanu uma nā titi o te kauhiva i te lanu kukula*: Dye all the leaf-skirts of the dancing team with the red colour. *Fakalanu te vai-inu*: Colour the drink (with an artificial colouring). qual. *kie fakalanu*: dyed material; *vai-inu fakalanu*: artificially coloured drink.

fakalanu² v. (pl. *fakalalanu*). Rinse off salt water with fresh water. *Kāfai koe e hau mai te tai fakalanu i nā vai i te pakete*: When you come up from the sea rinse yourself with the water in the bucket. qual. *vai fakalanu*: rinsing water.

fakalāpotopototo v. 1. Make s.th. round or circular. *Fakalāpotopototo te kete*: Make the basket round. 2. Form a circle. *Olo*

oi fakalāpotopototo i fafo: Go and stand in a circle outside. qual. *nonofo fakalāpotopototo*: sit in a circle.

fakalāpotopotoga n. Organization, association, club. *Ko te fakalāpotopotoga a tagata e gālulue i te Mālō*: The Government Employees' Association, i.e. Tokelau Public Service Association.

fakalahi v. (pl. *fakalahi*) Enlarge, increase, extend. *Fakalahi tō manava*: Enlarge your stomach. *Kua fakalahi ki tua to mātou umu kuka*: Our cooking house has been extended towards the back. *E fofou ia ke fakalahi tona totogi*: She wants her salary to be increased. *Fakalahi outou loto*: Be brave. *Fakalahi mai nā vai*: Fetch plenty of water. qual. *Kua fano fakalahi ia ki Samoa*: He has been to Samoa many times. *Kaumai fakalahi ni hua*: Bring many drinking coconuts.

fakalata¹ v. (pl. *fakalalata*) 1. Tame, domesticate. *E fakalalata nā manu e iētahi tino mō nā fakaaliga*: Some people tame animals for (circus) shows. *E i ei he tala fakaalofo ki he tama na fakalata e ia he āeto*: There is a moving story about a boy who tamed an eagle. 2. Betray, deceive s.o. in order to trap them. *Na fakalata e Iuta te Fakaola*: Judas betrayed the Saviour. qual. *faiga fakalata*: deceitful action; *kupu fakalata*: cunning words; *fonu fakalata*: turtle which is being tamed; *tino fakalata*: deceiver.

fakalata² v. (of an enterprise, journey, etc.) Draw close to an end. *Kua fakalata te gāluega*: The job is near completion. *E fiafia au auā kua fakalata te malaga*: I am glad because the journey will soon be over. qual. *gāluega fakalata*: an enterprise nearing its completion.

fakalatalata v. Approach, move close (or closer), draw near (or nearer). *Na leamai toku mātua ke fakalatalata ake ana fenū failālaga*: My mother asked me to move her mat-weaving strips closer to her. *Na fakalatalata mālie atu to mātou vaka ki*

te ulugāfonu ma te fakaeteete lele: Our canoe approached the mating turtles slowly and very cautiously. *Tātou fakalatalata ki te Atua i ta tātou tatalo:* Let us move closer to God in our prayer.

fakalava v. Make s.th. up to the required amount, quantity etc. *Fakalava mai kō e koe te tau o toku kofutino:* Would you give me some money to make up the cost of my shirt?

fakalave v. Hook, hitch on to. *Fakalave te kāfilo ki tō taumata:* Hitch the fish-hook on to your eyeshade. *Fakalave te taula:* Drag the anchor on the bottom of the sea until it is hooked. *Kua fakalave e te ua te gāluega:* The rain has stopped the people from working.

fakalavelave n. Any occurrence of the wide range of events which checks normal living and calls for special attention. 1. Trouble, problem, crisis, emergency. *He ā te fakalavelave?:* What's the trouble? *E i ei te fakalavelave i te nuku:* There is a crisis in the village. 2. Accident, mishap, disaster. *E hēki lavea ia i te fakalavelave:* She was not hurt in the accident. *Kua tupu te fakalavelave:* Something has gone wrong. 3. Main event (such as wedding, funeral, etc.) *Na feagai ki mātou ma te fakalavelave o tana fakaipoipoga:* We were busily engaged with her wedding. v. 1. Bother, pester, trouble. *Nahe kē fakalavelave mai:* Stop bothering me. 2. Be in the way, obstruct. *E fakalavelave koe i te ala:* You are blocking the way. qual. *tamaiti fakalavelave:* troublesome child.

fakaleo v. 1. Sound, pronounce. *Kā fakaleo atu e te faiāoga te kupu papālagi fou:* The teacher will pronounce the new English word for you. 2. Announce, make known. *Ka fakaleo atu e te failautuhi nā fakaaliga:* The secretary will announce the notices. 3. Reveal, tell. *Kua fakaleo e ia ki tona tamana ona lagona nae nofo ma ia i nā aho e lahi:* He has revealed to his father his feelings, which he had kept to himself for many

days.

fakaleoga n. 1. Pronunciation. *E hē hako tau fakaleoga o te kupu loa:* Your pronunciation of the long word is not correct. 2. Pronouncement. *E hē māla-malama au i te fakeleoga na fai e koe:* I do not understand the announcement which you made.

fakaleoleo v. 1. Make someone a member of the police. 2. Have s.th. ready in case it is needed, set aside for later use such as in an emergency. *Teu he tupe ke fakaleoleo ai nā aho vale:* Save some money for times of emergency. qual. *naifi fakaleoleo:* extra knife; *paku fakaleoleo:* spare tyre. *Kave fakaleoleo te gatu toki nā gau te toki lelei:* Take the old axe as a precaution in case the good one breaks.

fakaleku v. Invent (an excuse), make up (a story for a reason), lie. *Na fakaleku mai ko ia e tauale:* He lied that he was sick.

fakalele v. 1. Make s.th. fly. *Fakalele te maua:* Fly the kite. 2. (of birds). Release, let go. *Fakalele te manu:* Release the bird.

fakalelei¹ v. 1. Fix, improve. (lit. make well). *E fakalelei e te poto fakahaiehihi te olaga o te tagata i nā mea e lahi:* Scientific technology is improving human living standards in many ways. 2. Reconcile. *Fano kō oi fakalelei ma tau uō:* Do go and make up (your differences) with your friend. qual. *Fai fakalelei te gāluega:* Do the work well.

fakalelei² n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which gives a smooth oily surface to the sea when surrounding conditions are choppy. *Na fetau to mātou vaka ma te fakalelei:* Our canoe came upon a rise of skipjack. v. (of school of skipjack) To rise, causing a smooth area on the surface of a choppy sea. *E fakalelei ia atu:* The skipjack are rising (causing a calm area in choppy conditions). (cf. *fakaliki*).

fakalepa v. Cause a sail to flap in the wind by slackening the mainsheet, thus reduc-

ing speed. *Fakalepa te lā ke oho au i kinei*: Slacken the mainsheet and slow down so that I can get off here.

fakalepu v. (of sea) Stir up sediment to cause murkiness. *E fakalepu e te tai galu te namo*: The rough sea causes the lagoon to be mirky.

fakalialia n. 1. Disgust, revulsion. *Na lua te fafine i te fakalialia*: The woman vomited in revulsion. 2. Hate, hatred. *Kua tumu ia i te fakalialia*: He is filled with hate. v. 1. Feel disgust at, have revulsion for. *Nae fakalialia au i te mea a te leona nae kai*: I felt disgust at what the lion was eating. 2. Hate. *Kua fakalialia lele tona mātua i a te koe*: Her mother really hates you. qual. *tino fakalialia*: person who disgusts.

fakaliu v. Dissolve, melt, thaw. *Fakaliu he tamā pata i te ulu i luga o te afi*: Melt a little butter in the pan over the fire. *E tatau ke fakaliu te fuālakau i ni vai oi inu ai*: (You) must dissolve the tablet in some water before taking it. *E fakaliu e te ea māfanafana te aiha i luga o nā mauga*: The warm air thaws the ice on the mountains.

fakaliki n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which causes ripples on the surface of a calm sea. v. (of a school of skipjack) To rise, causing a rippled area on the surface of a calm sea. *E fakaliki ia atu*: The skipjack are rising (causing a rippled area.) (cf. *fakalelei*).

fakalili v. (pl. *fakalilili*) Provoke, annoy. *Kua ita te fafine auā na fakalili e koe*: The woman is angry because you provoked her. (cf. *taufakalili*).

fakaliliu v. 1. (See *liliu* meaning 4.). 2. Translate, interpret. *Fakaliliu te tuhi katoa*: Translate the whole book. 3. Make s.th. or s.o. go back or return. *Fakaliliu mai te tamaiti*: Make the child come back to me.

fakalilili (See *fakalili*).

fakalilo v. Cover up, hide. *Kua fakalilo e koe te amio mātagā a tō ataliki*: You have covered up the indecent behaviour

of your son. (See also *mumuni*).

fakalilolilo v. 1. Be secret. *E fakalilolilo nā gāoioiga a leoleo*: The police actions are secret. 2. Be devious, be thief-like. *E fakalilolilo ana faiga*: His methods are devious. qual. *faiga fakalilolilo*: secret methods; *fai fakalilolilo*: do secretly.

fakalima¹ qual. Five times. *Kalaga fakalima*: Call five times.

Fakalima² n. 1. The fifth evening after new moon, called also *Fakalima o tua*. 2. The fifth evening after the full moon, also called *Fakalima o namo*; the nineteenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

fakaloaloa qual. *Gagau fakaloaloa te pepa*: Fold the paper lengthwise. *Tuku fakaloaloa nā lākau ki te laulau*: Put the timber lengthwise by the table. *E takape fakaloaloa nā ika i te matāfaga*: The fish are scattered all along the beach. *E tutū fakaloaloa nā tamaiti i fafo*: The pupils are standing outside in a line.

fakalogo v. (pl. *fakalogologo*). 1. Pay attention, listen. *Fakalogo ki te faiākoga*: Pay attention to the teacher. 2. Feel. *Fakalogo i tō lima pē vevela*: Feel with your hand whether it is hot. 3. Hear. *E hēki fakalogo lele au ki tō leo*: I have never heard your voice. qual. *mea fakalogo*: listening device (e.g. stethoscope).

fakalogogatā v. (pl. *fakalogogatātā*). Be disobedient. *E fakalogogatā te tama matua*: The eldest boy is disobedient. qual. *tino fakalogogatā*: disobedient person.

fakalogologotigā v. Give in in the face of difficulties, give up too readily. *Nāhe kē fakalogologotigā*: Don't give up too readily.

fakaloki v. (pl. *fakaloloki*). Shelter (from bad weather). *Ko au e fakaloki i te lākau*: I am sheltering under the tree. (Also *fakalokiloki*).

fakalokiloki (See *fakaloki*).

fakalologo v. Be quiet, be hushed. *He ā te kua fakalologo ai koe?*: Why are you so

quiet?

fakaloloki (See *fakaloki*).

fakaloloto n. Greed. *E lahi ana meakai kae gogō mai ona ko tona fakaloloto*: She has plenty of food but she still asks for more because of her greed. v. Be greedy. *E fakaloloto te tamaiti*: The child is greedy. qual. *teine fakaloloto*: greedy girl.

fakalopalopa n. (of sooty tern *Sterna fuscata*). Decoy of a live bird to attract other birds of the same species, for catching with a long handled scoop net. (n.b. one of the decoy's wings is broken to prevent it from escaping). *E luelue te fakalopalopa ke fakalata mai te talagogo*: The decoy is waved in the air (to force it to cry) to attract the sooty tern to come closer (for netting). v. (of a wild sooty tern) Entice with a decoy or attract by mimicking its cry. *Fakalopalopa te talagogo*: Attract the sooty tern by mimicking its cry (or by waving a decoy in the air, or both). qual. *manu fakalopalopa*: the wild sooty tern which is being enticed. (cf. *fakatātā*).

fakalotoloto v. Be unhappy. *Ko Tino e fakalotoloto auā e hēki kavea e au i taku kau*: Tino is unhappy because I did not take him with me.

fakalotolotolua v. Be undecided. *E fakalotolotolua au pe foki atu he tupe pe hēai*: I am undecided whether to give you some money or not. qual. *kāiga fakalotolotolua*: undecided family.

fakalototele v. (pl. *fakalotototele*). Inspire courage in s.o., give encouragement to s.o. *E fakalototele te toaina ki tana fānau*: The old man is encouraging his children. qual. *taumafaiga fakalototele*: encouraging effort; *kupu fakalototele*: encouraging words.

fakalotototele (See *fakalototele*).

fakalua¹ v. (of a motion in a meeting) Second. *Kua fakalua te fakatū*: The motion has been seconded. qual. Twice. *Na fehili fakalua au ki a te ia*: I asked him twice.

Fakalua² n. 1. The second night of the new moon, called also *Fakalua o tua*. 2. The second night before full moon, or twelfth night of the Tokelau lunar month, called also *Fakalua o loto*. 3. The second night after full moon, or sixteenth night of the lunar month, called also *Fakalua o namo*.

fakalue v. Swing s.o. or one's self (on a swinging rope etc.). *E fakalue nā tamaiti i te fakaluega*: The children are swinging on the swing.

fakaluega n. Swinging rope. *Tautau te fakaluega*: Hang up the swinging rope.

fakalukuluku n. A type of line fishing done outside the lagoon while swimming, using octopus meat for bait. The water is of a depth of about forty fathoms or more. v. Do the above type of fishing.

fakaluma v. Do or say s.th. which brings shame or disgrace. *Ia au nā fakalogo atu kua fai e koe he faiga e fakaluma ai te kāiga*: Don't let me hear that you have done s.th. which brings shame to the family. (Also *fakalumaluma*).

fakalumaluma (See *fakaluma*).

fakamā v. 1. Cause s.o. to be ashamed or shy. *Kua fakamā koe e ai?*: Who has made you shy? 2. Be shameful, be disgraceful. *E fakamā tau mea na fai*: What you did was disgraceful. qual. *āmio fakamā*: disgraceful action.

fakamāea v. Complete, finish. *Fakamāea tau gāluega kae hau*: Complete your work then come or Come when you have finished what you are doing.

fakamāeaea v. (of talk, speech etc.). Be serious, be sincere, be thorough. *E fakamāeaea te lāuga a te faifeau*: The pastor's sermon is sincere. 2. (of work etc.). Be thoroughly done, be well done, be properly done. *Na fakamāeaea ta lātou gāluega auā nae i ei te pule*: Their work was done properly because the boss was there. qual. *lāuga fakamāeaea*: speak thoroughly; *galue fakamāeaea*: work well. (See also *māeaea*).

fakamāina v. Illuminate with light. *Kavatu*

te hulu ke fakamāina ai tō ala i te vao: Take the torch with you to illuminate your way in the bush. (also *fakamāinaina*) (cf. *fakamālama*).

fakamāinaina (See *fakamāina*).

fakamāinaga n. 1. Act of illuminating. 2. Clarification, explanation, disclosure. *E manino lele tau fakamāinaga:* Your clarification is quite clear.

fakamāoni n. Honesty, faithfulness, integrity. *Na tautua ia ki tona fenua ma te fakamāoni:* He served his country faithfully. *Na hikitia ia ona ko tona fakamāoni:* She was promoted on account of her honesty. *Kua fakakino tona fakamāoni e te tala:* The news has ruined his reputation for integrity. v. Be honest, be faithful. *E fakamāoni ia i ona tiute fakafaiʻfeau:* He is faithful in his pastoral duties. *E fiafia te pule ki tō ataliki auā e fakamāoni:* The boss likes your son because he is loyal. *E tatau ke fakamāoni te tagata ki a te ia lava:* A man must be honest with himself. qual. *pepa fakamāoni:* a document certifying the truth or authenticity of s.th. (e.g. reference, warrant, certificate, etc. *tagata fakamāoni:* honest person.

fakamāonia v. Be proved, be confirmed. *E fakamāonia vēhea ko tau tala e mōni?:* How can you prove that your account is true? *Na talia ma fakamāonia te ikuga tēnā e te fono katoa:* That decision was accepted and confirmed unanimously by the meeting.

fakamāoniga n. Proof, evidence, confirmation. *E i ei hau fakamāoniga ko koe he faiʻoga?:* Have you any proof that you are a teacher? *E i ei nā fakamāoniga na fānau te fonu i he mea i te one:* There is evidence that a turtle laid her eggs somewhere on the sandy shore.

fakamaopo v. Bring together (to the same place or time). *Fakamaopo uma ō lāvalava ki te atopaku tēnei:* Put all your clothes together in this suitcase. *E fakamaopo uma nā titi i te afiafi nei:* All the leaf-skirts must be in by this evening.

(cf. *fakamāopoopo*). qual. *Tāofi fakamaopo te fāgota ke pā mai te kupega:* Hold the shoal of fish together until the net gets here.

fakamāopoopo v. Bring together (in organizing). *Fakamāopoopo tautou kau kilikiti:* Organize your cricket team (well).

fakamāopoopoga n. 1. Gathering, assembly. *E tokalahi nā tino nae i te fakamāopoopoga:* Many people were present at the gathering. 2. Collection (of money or other things collected). *E kave ki te mālō te tupe o te fakamāopoopoga ke fehoahoani ai ki te atiakega o te fenua:* The money from the collection will be given to the government to help in the development of the country.

fakamau n. 1. Latch, bolt, fastener, catch. *E mau te fakamau o te faitotoka:* The catch of the door is on. 2. Button (of a shirt). *fakamau kofutino:* shirt button. 3. (of a belt.) Buckle. *Kua tō te fakamau o toku fuhipaku:* The buckle of my belt has come off. 4. (a) Engagement. *Kua fai te fakamau a tona afafine ma te fōmai:* The engagement between his daughter and the doctor has been announced. (b) Fiancé(e). *Lea ki tau fakamau ke hau ki loto:* Ask your fiancé to come inside. v. 1. Tighten, fix, secure. *Fakamau te faovilivili:* Tighten the screw. 2. Fasten, button up. *Fakamau tō kofutino:* Button up your shirt. 3. (of a sailing canoe). Paddle upwind in order to reach an advantageous position for sailing to a destination. *Fakamau te vaka ki gatai, auā e hē ala kāfai e fakatū i kinei te lā:* Paddle the canoe towards the centre of the lagoon, because we won't make headway if we set up the sail here. 4. Be engaged to get married. *Na fakamau koulua anafea?:* When did you two get engaged? 5. Register, be registered. *Fano oi fakamau tō igoa:* Go and register your name. *E fakamau nā fenua i tō igoa:* The lands are registered under your name. qual. *mama fakamau:*

engagement ring; *pū fakamau*: buttonholes.

fakamāua v. Retain in one's mind, remember. *Kua fakamāua e ia te ava na goto ai te naifi*: He has retained in his mind the channel where his knife sank. *Fakamāua nā aholua iēnei*: Don't forget these special times (when moon and tide are right for fishing). *Kua kō fakamāua ō mata*: Your face is unforgettably fixed in my mind.

fakamāualuga n. Pride, arrogance, self-esteem (lit. cause to go up high). *Kua fai lava e ia nā tonu uma lele i tona fakamāualuga*: (Without consulting anyone) he has made all the decisions by himself through his arrogance. v. Be arrogant, set one's self above others. *E fakamāualuga te tama ki a te koutou auā e mātataku uma ai koutou*: The boy is arrogant to you because you all fear him. qual. *uiga fakamāualuga*: overbearing character; *fai mea fakamāualuga*: act arrogantly; *kupu fakamāualuga*: arrogant remarks; *tagata fakamāualuga*: proud or arrogant person; *tautala fakamāualuga*: speak arrogantly.

fakamaui v. Do things left-handed. *Tā te polo fakamaui*: Hit the ball left-handed. *E fakamaui te malaga a te fāpuku ki te motu*: The fāpuku or marbled-sea-bass travels anti-clockwise in its migration round the island.

fakamāulalo n. Humility, lowliness. (lit. cause to be low). *E akoako mai e te tala ke ola ki tātou i te onohai ma te fakamāulalo*: The story teaches us a lesson to live in patience and lowliness. *E tatolo atu ki mātou ma te fakamāulalo*: We pray to you in humility. v. 1. Lower, make s.th. go down to a low level. *Na lea mai koe ke fakamāulalo te nofoa loa*: You asked me to lower the bench (by shortening its legs). 2. Be sorry, apologise. *E fakamāulalo atu au ki a te koe ona ko toku hehē*: I apologise to you for the mistake I made.

fakamāumau v. 1. Waste, squander, be

wasteful. *Kua fakamāumau tauānoa nā vai e lahi*: A lot of water has been wasted for no good reason. *Nahe kē fakamāumau tupe*: Don't squander your money. 2. Be sympathetic. *Ko au e fakamāumau ki ō lagona kua fakaali mai*: I am sympathetic towards the feelings you have expressed.

fakamautū v. Cause s.th. to be firmly established, be based. *E fakamautū te vaka i Pagopago*: The ship is based at Pagopago. *Ko au e fofou ke fanatu au oi fakamautū ki a te koe i nā aho o taku mālōlōga*: I want to come and stay with you during my holiday. *Tuku ki te nuku he taimi ke fakamautū ai ho lātou manatu*: Give the people of the village some time to make up their minds.

fakamāfanafana v. 1. Warm up, make warm. 2. (of the bereaved) Encourage, comfort, console. *Na fakamāfanafana te faifeau ki te kāiga fakanoanoa*: The pastor comforted the bereaved family. qual. *kupu fakamāfanafana*: comforting words.

fakamāfanafana n. 1. Act of warming up s.th. 2. (of the bereaved) Comfort, encouragement. *E lahi nā fakamāfanafana na maua mai tagata āloloa e te kāiga fakanoanoa*: The bereaved family received a lot of encouragement from caring people.

fakamafela (See *fakafefela*).

fakamafenu (See *fakafenu*).

fakamafiti v. Turn inside out. *Fakamafiti tō laumata i luga*: Turn your top eyelid inside out.

fakamāfolafola v. 1. Flatten, make smooth, make level. *Fakamāfolafola te pepa*: Smooth out the paper. *Fakamāfolafola te kofutino*: Iron the shirt. 2. Explain. *Fakamāfolafola lelei mai ki a te ki mātou te tala katoa o te tupe*: Explain clearly to us the full financial report.

fakamafua v. Throw water on the pā or skipjack lure (while it is being trolled along on the surface of water) by splashing it with a paddle, to make the

lure look as if it is a fish trying to get away from the skipjack. *Fakamafua te pā*: Splash the skipjack lure.

fakamaga v. (pl. *fakamamaga*) (of openings) Open, be open, gape. *Fakamaga (tō gutu)*. Open your mouth. *He ā te ala e fakamamaga ai nā fāitotoka o te fale?*: Why are the doors of the house open? (cf. *fakamagamaga*).

fakamāgalo v. 1. Rinse off salt with water. *Kāfai e fanake koe mai te tai fakamāgalo to tino*: When you come up from the sea rinse the salt off your body (with water). 2. Sweeten. *Fakamāgalo te hupo ulu i te kaleve*: Sweeten the breadfruit soup with the toddy. 3. (metaph.) Forgive, bless etc. *Fakamāgalo toku hehē*: Forgive me. *Kā fakamāgalo ta tātou meakai*: Let us say grace for food.

fakamagamaga v. Widen, open wide. *Fakamagamaga ō vae ke nofo ai te tamaiti*: Open your legs wide so that the child can sit between them. (cf. *fakamaga*).

fakamagumagu v. Dry, cause to be dried (by using heat etc.). *E fakamagumagu nā ika ma nā fāhua ke tuku mataloa*: Fish and clams are sun dried to preserve them. *E fofou te tauale ke fakamagumagu tana mea falaoa*: The patient wants his slice of bread toasted. qual. *ika fakamagumagu*: dried fish; *falao fakamagumagu*: toasted bread.

fakamakalili v. (pl. *fakamakalilili*). 1. (of food). Cool, chill. *Fakamakalili tana meakai*: Cool his food. (Also *fakamālūlū*). 2. (of persons). Be cold. *Kua fakamakalili toku mātua*: My mother is cold. 3. (of oven, engine etc.). Cool down, cool off. *Fakamakalili te afi*: Cool off the engine (i.e. turn off the engine).

fakamakamaka v. (of a traditional oven) Make the final preparation to the embers before adding the food which has to be cooked. (This involves removing smoking pieces of charcoal leaving only hot stones and glowing embers).

fakamākeke v. (pl. *fakamākekeke*) Streng-

then, reinforce. *E fakamākeke te pā himā i nā ukamea*: The concrete wall is reinforced with steel rods. *Fakamākeke te fale i ni teke*: Strengthen the house with some supporting timber. *E fakamākeke atu au ka kua heai he mea e kō mafaia*: I struggle hard with my utmost effort but (alas) I can't do anything. *Fakamākeke ni!*: Have courage! or Be a man!

fakamākekeke (See *fakamākeke*).

fakamākona v. (pl. *fakamākokona*) (of a bag, basket, etc.) Pack to full capacity. *Na fakamākona e ia tana ato i nā kofu fafine*: She filled her bag with women's clothing. *Ko au e hē fofou ke fakamākona ātili taku atopaku auā e kino ai*: I don't want my suitcase packed too tight because it could get damaged. qual. *Utu fakamākona te taga i te popo*: Bag the sack tightly with the copra.

fakamākokona (See *fakamākona*).

fakamala v. Cause bad luck or failure, put a curse on s.o. *Kua fakamala e ia toku faiva*: He has brought bad luck to my fishing trip. (n.b. People and their actions are often blamed for bringing bad luck or failure). (Also *fakamālaia*).

fakamālaia v. Put a curse on. *Kua fakamālaia ki lātou e ia*: He put a curse on them.

fakamalau v. Give or read an account. *E fakamalau mai e te pepa tēnei nā tūlāfono o te āoga*: This paper gives an account of the rules of the school. *Fakamalau mai aku mea e tatau ke fai*: Tell me the things that I should do. (cf. *fakamālaulau*).

fakamālaulau v. Read or tell a lengthy and detailed account. *Na fakamālaulau e te hātini nā mea uma nā mōlia ai au*. The sergeant read out in detail all the charges against me. (cf. *fakamalau*).

fakamalaga v. 1. Lever, lift. *Fakamalaga te fatu*: Lever the rock. 2. (of birds). Put to flight, startle. *Kua fakamalaga e koe nā manu*: You have startled the birds. 3. (of subject, game etc.). Bring up, start, introduce. *Kua fakamalaga te matākupu*

faigatā e ia: He has brought up a difficult subject.

fakamalama n. Window. *Kua malepe te fakamalama*: The window has fallen apart. (Also *fāmalama*).

fakamālāma v. 1. Shine, illuminate (with light). *Fakamālāma tau hulu ki te ugauga*: Shine your torch at the coconut crab. *Fakamālāma te potu i te mōlī*: Illuminate the room with the lamp. 2. (of the sea). Make clear (with coconut oil). *Fakamālāma te tai ke kitea lelei te pāla*: Make the sea clear so that the wahoo can be seen clearly. (n.b. When noosing wahoo, the forepaddler chews coconut meat and spits the oil on the sea in order to make the water transparent. This technique is also used by women fishing for octopus on the reef).

fakamālamalama v. Illuminate, light up, enlighten. *Kī te mōlī ke fakamālamalama ai te fale*: Turn the light on to light up the house. *Na fakamālamalama e ia ki te fono te pogai o tona manatu*: He explained to the meeting the reason for his suggestion.

fakamālamalama n. Explanation, clarification. *E hē māmālama au i tana fakamālamalama*: I am not enlightened by his clarification.

fakamalemu v. (pl. *fakamālelemu*). Drown s.o. or s.th. *Na fakamalemu e ia te kimoa*: He drowned the rat.

fakamālelemu (See *fakamalemu*).

fakamalie v. (pl. *fakamālilie*). Please s.o. or satisfy the wishes or requirements of s.o. *Fakamālilie ō mātua i te mea na lea atu ai ki lāua*: Please your parents about what they asked you for.

fakamālilie (See *fakamalie*).

fakamālō¹ v. Congratulate, compliment. *E fakamālō atu au*: I congratulate you. qual. *lāuga fakamālō a te takitaki*: complimentary speech of the leader.

fakamālō² v. (of ropes, lines etc.). Stretch tightly, tighten. *Fakamālō te maea*: Tighten the rope. qual. *fufuti fakamālō*: pull tightly.

fakamālōlō v. 1. Make s.o. rest, cause s.o. not to work. *Fano oi fakamālōlō te kaufaigāluega auā kua tā te hefululua*: Go and tell the workers to have a lunch break because it is twelve o'clock. *E fakamālōlō nā āoga i nā aho mālōlō o te mālō*: Schools are given a break during public holidays. *Na fakamālōlō e te pule nā tino e tokalua mai tana kau fai gāluega*: The boss laid off two men from his workers. 2. Make well, heal. *E tokalahi nā tino nae ulufia na fakamālōlō e Iehu*: Many people who were possessed (by evil spirits) were made well by Jesus.

fakamālōlōga n. Holiday, retirement, break. *Fai hau fakamālōlōga*: Have a break (or holiday). *Talohia ke manuia tau fakamālōlōga*: May you have a happy retirement.

fakamālōlohi (See *fakamālōhi*).

fakamālōlohia (See *fakamālōhi* and *fakamālōhia*).

fakamālōhi v. (pl. *fakamālōlohi*) 1. Strengthen, make strong or stronger. *Fakamālōhi te vae gau o te laulau i he tahi mea lākau*: Strengthen the broken leg of the table with another piece of timber. 2. Encourage, inspire. *Na fakamālōhi e ia te nuku*: He encouraged the people of the village. 3. Force, do s.th. by force. (Also *fai fakamālōhi*). *Na fakamālōhi e ia te fafine*: He forced the woman (i.e. he raped her). *Na fakamālōhi au e ia ke tatata te fāitotoka*: He forced me to open the door. qual. *fai fakamālōhi*: force or do s.th. by force; *faiga fakamālōhi*: action of force (or encouragement); *kupu fakamālōhi*: encouraging words; *kave fakamālōhi*: take forcibly, rob.

fakamālōhia v. (pl. *fakamālōlohia*) 1. Be strengthened 2. Be encouraged. 3. Be forced to do s.th. (See *fakamālōhi*).

fakamalu n. Umbrella. *Fakatau he fakamalu*: Buy an umbrella. v. (pl. *fakamamalu*). 1. Shelter, put s.th. under shelter. *Fakamalu te popo*: Put the copra under shelter. 2. Take shelter. *Fakamalu i te fakamalu*: Take shelter under the um-

rella (i.e. use the umbrella).

fakamalū n. Mattress. *Ufiufi te fakamalū i te kiemoega*: Cover the mattress with the bed-sheet. v. 1. Make soft, soften. *Fakamalū tō leo*: Soften your voice (i.e. be less severe in language and tone). 2. Plough. *Fakamalū te kekele*: Plough the land. 3. Digest. *Kai ma fakamalū mālie au meakai*: Eat and digest your food slowly. qual. *mahini fakamalū kekele*: ploughing machine, plough.

fakamālū v. 1. (of anger). Calm, pacify. *Na taumafai ia ke fakamālū te ita o tana āvaga*: He tried to calm the anger of his wife. 2. (of bereavement). Comfort, soothe, console. *E fakamālū te faifeau ki nā kāiga fakanoanoa*: The pastor comforts the bereaved families. (Also *fakamāfanafana*). 3. (of physical pain). Ease, relieve. *He tui e fakamālū ai te tīgā*: An injection to ease the pain. qual. *kupu fakamālū*: comforting words; *tino fakamālū loto*: comforter, consoler; *vai fakamālū tīgā*: painkiller.

fakamālūlū v. 1. Chill. *Fakamālūlū nā vai inu*: Chill the drinking water. (Also *fakamakalili*). 2. (of people). Go out in the cold (or water). *Kua tauale tō tamana auā e mahani i te fakamālūlū*: Your father is sick because he is used to going out in the water.

fakamalumalu n. Lean-to shelter (for overnight sheltering). *Fau he fakamalumalu mō nā fafine ma nā tamaiti*: Build a lean-to shelter for the women and the children.

fakamamā v. 1. Wash up, rinse, tidy, make clean. *Fakamamā na ipu*: Clean the dishes. *Fakamamā te fale*: Clean up the house. 2. Castrate. *Fakamamā te puaka*: Castrate the pig. (Also *launiu*, *fofō*). 3. Purify by filtration, strain. *Fakamamā te lolo*: Strain the coconut cream. 3. Dismiss from one's mind. *Fakamamā to loto i tana mea na fai*: Dismiss from your mind what he did.

fakamāmā v. (of weight) Lighten. *Fakamāmā te uta a te vaka*: Don't put too

heavy a load on the boat. *E hē mafai ke fakamāmā e au te matakupu tēnei*: I cannot take this matter lightly.

fakamamafa v. 1. Make heavy. *Fakamamafa te uta ki te mulivaka*: Put more cargo at the stern (than at the bow). 2. Emphasize, stress. *Fakamamafa te kupu i te kāmātaga*: Stress the word at the beginning. 3. Be serious about s.th., take s.th. seriously. *Kua fakamamafa e koe aku leka*: You have taken my jokes seriously.

fakamamaga (See *fakamaga*).

fakamamalu v. 1. (See *fakamalu*). 2. Watch over, protect. *Ke fakamamalu te Atua ki a te koe*: May God protect you. 3. (of a law). Be in force, be honoured. *Kua fakamamalu te tūlafono*: The law is in force. 4. Honour, respect. (Also *āva*). *E fakamamalu ki mātou ki a te koe*: We honour you. 5. Be formal, be dignified. *Fakamamalu mai te faiga o te fonono*: Conduct the meeting in a formal manner. *E fakamamalu te uiga o te tino*: The man's manner is very dignified and formal. 6. Stand on one's dignity (i.e. show respect to one's self in the eyes of other people in order to gain respect). (Also *fiamamalu*). *Nahe kē fakamamalu nā faikakata atu nā tino*: Do not stand on your dignity or the people will laugh at you.

fakamamata (See *mamata*).

fakamamate (See *mamata*²).

fakamānaia v. Beautify, decorate. *Fakamānaia te kakai*: Decorate the village. qual. Neatly, beautifully. *Helu fakamānaia tō ulu*: Comb your hair neatly.

fakamanatu v. 1. Remind. *Fakamanatu mai ke foki atu tō vāega*: Remind me to give you your share. 2. Commemorate. *E fakamanatu e ki mātou te aho fanau o te tupu*: We commemorate the Queen's (or King's) birthday.

fakamanatuga n. 1. Commemoration. *Ko te fakamanatuga o te taunuku mai o te lotu*: The commemoration of the arrival of the church. 2. Anniversary. *Ko te fakamanatuga o te aho o Aukilani*: The

anniversary of the city of Auckland. 3. Communion (service). *E he tokalahi nā tino i te fakamanatuga*: There are not many people at the communion service. v. 1. Attend the communion service. *Na fakamanatuga au ananafi*: I attended the communion service yesterday. 2. Be a communicant. *E fakamanatuga au*: I am a communicant (or, I shall take part in the communion service).

fakamanava v. 1. Relieve s.o., to give him a short break from work. *Fano kō oi fakamanava te toaina*: Go and relieve the old man (so he can have a break). 2. Be pleasant, be soothing, be comforting. *Ko koe he tino fakamanava*: You are a comforting person.

fakamānava v. 1. Cause workers to stop work for the day, or for a break. *Fano oi fakamānava te kaufaigāluega*: Go and tell the workers to knock off. (cf. *fakamanava* meaning 1). 2. Resuscitate, revive. *Na taumafai ia ke faka-mānava te fafine kae kua muliakina*: He tried to resuscitate the woman but it was too late.

fakamanifi (See *fakamānifinifi*).

fakamānifinifi v. (pl. *fakamānifinifi*). Make thin. *Fakamānifinifi te laupapa*: Thin the board (e.g. plane it with a plane). qual. *Tipi fakamānifinifi te falaoa*: Cut the bread thinly.

fakamāninifi (See *fakamānifinifi*).

fakamanuia v. 1. Bless. *Fakamanuia mai ki mātou uma*: Bless us all. 2. Drink to the health of, wish good luck to. *E fakamanuia atu to mātua*: Your mother wishes you good luck.

fakamanuiaga n. 1. Blessing. *Ko te fakamanuiaga a te Atua*: The blessing of God. 2. Good wishes. *Ko te fakamanuiaga a tagata uma mō koe*: The good wishes of all the people for you.

fakamahau v. (pl. *fakamāhahau*). Speed up, increase the speed of. *Fakamahau te vaka*: Speed up the canoe.

fakamāhani v. Accustom oneself, familiarize oneself. *Fakamāhani ma te olaga faka-Tokelau*: Familiarize yourself with

the Tokelau way of life.

fakamāhahau (See *fakamahau*).

fakamāhihi v. Make s.o. feel embarrassed. *Na fakamāhihi ia e tona ataliki*: He was embarrassed by his son.

fakamāhima (See *māhima*).

fakamahino n. 1. Magistrate, judge. *E pūlea e te fakamahino te fakamahinoga*: The magistrate presides over the trial. *E fai e te fakamahino tana ikuga e tuha ma te tūlāfono*: The judge makes his decision based on the law. 2. Umpire (in a game of cricket). v. Prosecute, try, investigate, question etc. *Na fakamahino te pāgotā e leoleo*: The police prosecuted the prisoner. *Kua fakamahino fakafia koe?*: How many times have you been questioned? qual. *fale fakamahino*: court house; *aho fakamahino*: day of judgement.

fakamahinoga n. 1. Decision. *E fai lava e koe tau fakamahinoga ki te mea e tatau ke fai e koe*: You make your own decision on what you ought to do. 2. Trial, court-case. *E hēki iku tona fakamahinoga*: Her trial is not over yet. *Fakamahinoga māualuga*: High court. *Ofiha o Fakamahinoga*: Justice Department.

fakamahofa v. (pl. *fakamāhohofa*). Cause s.th. to collapse, flatten. *Fakamahofa te fakaputuga*: Flatten the heap. (Also *fakamāhofahofa*).

fakamāhofahofa (See *fakamahofa*).

fakamāhohofa v. (See *fakamahofa*).

fakamahua v. (pl. *fakamāhuhua* and *fakamāhuahua*). 1. (of liquids). Cause to overflow. *Na fakamahua e ia nā vai i te pakete*: He caused the water in the bucket to overflow. 2. (of one's love or anger). Show, let out. *Kua fakamahua tona tīgā*: He has let his anger out. (Also *fakamāhuahua*.)

fakamāhuahua (See *fakamahua*).

fakamāhuahua (See *fakamahua*).

fakamāhuhua (See *fakamahua*).

fakamata v. Sharpen. *Fakamata te toki*: Sharpen the axe. qual. *mea fakamata penitala*: pencil sharpener; *mea*

fakamata naifi: knife sharpener.

fakamataga v. (pl. *fakamātātaga*). Make s.th. become loose, loosen. *Fakamataga tō fuhipaku*: Loosen your belt. (Also *fakamatagataga*).

fakamātāgā v. 1. Make s.th. look ugly. *Kua fakamātāgā ona mata*: He is making his face look ugly (i.e. he is making faces). 2. Disfigure, deface. *Kua fakamātāgā tona gali e te tatau i ona mata*: Her beauty is marred by the tattoo on her face. 3. Spoil, ruin. *Kua fakamātāgā e koe te aho fiafia*: You have spoiled the happy occasion.

fakamatagataga (See *fakamataga*).

fakamatagi v. Put more spirit or enthusiasm into singing or dancing. *Fakamatagi te uhuga o te pehe, auā e mate*: Put more spirit into the singing of the song, because it is lifeless. *Fakamatagi au hiva!*: Dance with inspiration and enthusiasm.

fakamatagia v. Aroused, filled with enthusiasm, inspired. *Kua fakamatagia te kauhiva e te pehe*: The dance team were inspired by the song. *Ko au na fakamatagia i te tautalaga a te toeaina*: I was aroused by the old man's speech.

fakamataku¹ v. (pl. *fakamātakutaku*). Frighten, scare. (cf. *fakamātakutaku*).

fakamataku² v. Be well enough, be sufficient, be not bad. *E fakamataku te toeaina*: The old man is quite well. *E fakamataku te faiva*: The catch of the fishing expedition is good enough.

fakamātakutaku v. Be frightening, be horrifying. *E fakamātakutaku te ata na kikila ki mātou ki ei*: The film we saw was frightening. qual. *afā fakamātakutaku*: terrible gale; *manu fakamātakutaku*: dangerous animal; *tala fakamātakutaku*: horrible tale. (cf. *fakamataku*¹).

fakamatala v. 1. (of a knot) Make loose, loosen, open. 2. Explain, describe. 3. Translate, interpret. *Fakamatala te lāuga*: Interpret the speech.

fakamatalaga n. Explanation, description, translation, account.

fakamatamata v. Be half-cooked. *E fakamatamata te ika hunuhunu*: The barbecued fish is half-cooked. qual. *ika fakamatamata*: half-cooked fish. (cf. *fakamohohua*).

fakamātāmata v. 1. Cause s.o. to look at s.th. *Fakamātāmata te tamaiti i te tuhi ata*: Show the child the picture book. 2. Show s.o. around. *Na fakamātāmata au i toutou kakai gali*: I was shown around your beautiful village.

fakamātātata (See *fakamataga*).

fakamātātaku (See *fakamataku*¹).

fakamate v. 1. (of a fishing line or cord) Pre-stretch before use. *Fakamate te uka ke kave e au ki moana nānei*: Pre-stretch the fishing line so that I can take it with me fishing tonight. 2. Pre-heat freshly rendered coconut oil or fat to drive off the moisture before it is used; this prevents the oil from becoming rancid. *Fakamate te gako ke nahe pihi*: Pre-heat the fat to stop it from splattering.

fakamatuku v. (pl. *fakamātutuku*). Slacken, lessen the tension. *Fakamatuku mālie te uka auā kua fifita ātiti*: Slightly slacken the line because it is too tight.

fakamātukutuku v. Slacken little by little. *Fakamātukutuku mālie te maea*: Slowly slacken the rope little by little.

fakamātūtū v. Dry. *Fakamātūtū nā kofutino*: Dry the shirts. qual. *kīe fakamātūtū*: cloth for drying oneself; clothes to be dried.

fakamāvā v. Partly open s.th. *Fakamāvā te faitotoka*: Open the door partly.

fakamāvae v. 1. Say goodbye (or farewell) to s.o. *Na fakamāvae au ki te kaumalaga*: I said goodbye to the travellers. 2. Part. *Na fakamāvae ki māua i te magāala*: He and I parted at the intersection. qual. *kaiga fakamāvae*: farewell party; *kupu fakamāvae*: parting words; *tagata fakamāvae*: people who are parting or saying farewell.

fakamāvaega n. 1. Farewell, parting. *Na faitatagi nā tino i te fakamāvaega*: People cried at the farewell. 2. Parting feast,

farewell party. *Kua uma te fakamā-vaega*: The farewell party is over.

fakameki v. 1. (of shoulders). Shrug. *Aiheā na fakameki ai ō takuau?*: Why did you shrug your shoulders? 2. Make s.o. start back. *Kua fakameki au e koe*: You have made me start back. (Also *fakamemekī*).

fakamēleki v. Notice, observe, realize. *Kua fakamēleki e koe te pogai o tō tauale?*: Have you observed the cause of your illness? *Kua hē kō fakamēleki nei ona fōliga*: I can't visualize her appearance any more. *Fakamēleki ifo te au*: Observe and find out where the current is flowing.

fakamemeki (See *fakameki*).

fakamemu v. Pout, push out lips, especially lower lip, to express displeasure. *E fakamemu koe aiheā?*: Why are you pouting?

fakamigimigi v. Make s.th. curly. *Kua fakamigimigi tona lauulu*: She has curled her hair.

fakamimigi v. (of body). Be curled up, be doubled up (e.g. when hiding from s.o.). *Kua fakamimigi mai ki a te au taku tama auā e matakū i a te koe*: My child is curled up to me because he is frightened of you.

fakamimiha v. 1. (of the surface of the sea). Cause to ripple. *E fakamimiha e te matagi te kilitai*: The wind ripples the surface of the sea. 2. (See *fakamiha*).

fakamiha v. (pl. *fakamimiha*). Pick fights, start quarrels or arguments. *Nahe kē fakamiha*: Do not pick fights. qual. *tamaiti fakamiha*: quarrelsome child.

fakamihi (See *fakamita*).

fakamita n. Desire, wish. *Na fai tana fakamita i te taimi na puapugātia ai*: He made a wish at the time he got into trouble. v. Desire or wish for. *Na fakamita ia mō he meakai*: He wished that he had some food. (Also *fakamihi*).

fakamoe v. (pl. *fakamomoe*). 1. (of babies). Lull, send to sleep. *Fakamoe te pepe*: Lull the baby. 2. (of patients). Put to sleep, give an anaesthetic,

anaesthetize. *Na fakamoe au i toku tī-piga*: I was anaesthetized during my operation. 3. (of pocket knife, umbrella etc.). Fold up, close. *Fakamoe te naifi*: Close the pocket knife. 4. Put aside an occupation in the evening in order to resume it next day. *Fakamoe te gāluega ke aulia tāeao*: Let us leave the work until tomorrow. 5. Deceive, trick. *Kua fakamoe koe i tona faitogafiti*: You have been tricked by his trickery. qual. *kupu fakamoe*: deceiving words; *naifi fakamoe*: folding knife (pocket knife); *vai fakamoe*: anaesthetic.

fakamoega n. 1. Sheath. *Ko te fakamoega o te naifi*: The sheath of the knife. (Also *huluga*). 2. (for spectacles). Glasscase. *Kua galo te fakamoega o oku mata*: My glasscase is lost. 3. Womb. (See *moegātama*).

fakamoegātama (See *moegātama*).

fakamoemoe n. 1. Reason, purpose. *He ā tō fakamoemoe na tipī ai te niu?*: What was your reason for cutting down the coconut tree? 2. Hope, expectation. *Kua uma toku fakamoemoe*: I have no more hope left. v. 1. Rely. *Ka fakamoemoe au ki a te koe*: I shall rely on you. 2. Expect. *E fakamoemoe koe ke maua tauānoa au tupe*: You expect to get money for nothing. 3. Hope. *Na fakamoemoe au ke hau koe*: I hoped that you would have come. 4. Lull (a child) to sleep. *Fakamoemoe te pepe*: Lull the baby.

fakamoemoega n. Hope, expectation, presumption. *Tēnā te fakamoemoega o toku tamana*: That is the hope of my father.

fakamoemoegia v. Be relied upon, be a reliable person. *Tofi he tino e fakamoemoegia*: Appoint someone who is a reliable person. qual. *fafine fakamoemoegia*: reliable woman.

fakamolemole v. 1. Make smooth. 2. Say please, make a request, apologize. *Ko au ka fano oi fakamolemole ki te toaina*: I am going to go and apologize to the old

man. *Na fakamolemole mai ia ke kave e ia te toki*: He asked (politely) if he could take the adze. 3. "Please". *Fehoahoani mai, fakamolemole*: Help me, please. *Fakamolemole, ko koe e tū i toku vae*: Excuse me, you are standing on my foot.

fakamoli v. 1. (of baby, dishes etc.). Wash with soap. *Fakamoli tō tino*: Soap your body. 2. (of washing). Pre-soak in soapy water. *Fakamoli te tāgāmea*: Pre-soak the washing in soapy water. qual. *kīe fakamoli*: laundry which has been soaked.

fakamolimoliga (See *fakamomoliga*).

fakamomoe (See *fakamoe*).

fakamomoli v. (of gift parcel). Send. *Kua fakamomoli e au tō pūlou mō toku tamana*: I have sent your hat as a present for my father.

fakamomoliga n. Gift parcel. *Na maua te fakamomoliga mai Niu Hila*: A gift parcel was received from New Zealand. (Also *fakamolimoliga*).

fakamua qual. Communal, belonging to the village. *faiva fakamua*: communal fishing; *fenua fakamua*: village land; *gāluega fakamua*: communal work. *E fai te fono fakamua tāeao*: The village meeting will be held tomorrow.

fakamuamua v. Place s.o. or s.th. first. *Fakamuamua i tō lotu te manako o tō tamana*: In your heart, place the wish of your father first.

fakamuli v. Remain at home while others go, stay behind. *Ka fakamuli au oi leoleo te fale*: I shall stay behind and look after the house. qual. *tino fakamuli*: people who stay behind.

fakamumuna n. Annoyance, provocation. *Ko au kua fiu i tō fakamumuna*: I am sick and tired of your provocation. v. Be annoying, be troublesome. *E fakamumuna te tamaiti auā e ia fia iloa*: The child is annoying because he is curious. *Nahe koutou fakamumuna*: Don't (you people) be troublesome. qual. *fai kupu fakamumuna*: make provocative remarks; *fafine fakamumuna*: obstinate woman; *tamaiti fakamumuna*:

curious or troublesome child.

fakamuna v. Make s.o. talk, question s.o. *E fakamuna e te fafine tana tamaiti*: The woman is using baby-talk to her infant. *E hē fofou te fōmai ke fakamuna te tauale*: The doctor wants the patient to rest and be quiet. *E fakamuna e nā leoleo te fafine e uiga ki te tupe kua galo*: The police are questioning the woman in connection with the money which has been lost. qual. *tino fakamuna*: person being made to talk.

fakanā (See *fakanānā*).

fakanai v. 1. Proffer, offer (for acceptance). *Tago ki te tupe tēnā e fakanai atu ki a te koe*: Take the money which is being proffered to you (i.e. held out in a hand for acceptance). (Also *fakanainai*). 2. (of fist, weapon, etc.). Hold up, show or display (in an unfriendly manner, or as a warning). *Heā na fakanai mai ai tau moto ki a te au?*: Why did you raise your fist at me? (Also *fakapoi*).

fakanainai (See *fakanai*).

fakanau n. Formulaic words spoken by the fisherman addressing the fish to come and take the line. *Kua fai tana fakanau*: He has said his *fakanau*. v. Address the fish with a traditional formula, to persuade it to come and take the line.

fakanafanafa v. (of a burden, task, etc.) Calculate or estimate one's ability to handle s.th. *Fakanafanafa te kavega pe kē mafaia*: Feel the weight of the load to see if you are able to carry it. *E taumafai nā toaina oi fakanafanafa pe lava ta lātou tupe kua i ei mō te gāluega*: The elders are trying to calculate if the fund they have in hand is sufficient for the cost of the work. (Also *nafanafa*).

fakanānā v. (of a crying young child) Calm, pacify. *Nae fakanānā e ia taku tama*: She was calming my child (from crying). (Also *fakanā*).

fakananamu n. Coconut-crab bait. (The bait is composed of slightly burnt grated coconut, which is distributed on the ground. The scent attracts the crabs to

come out of their holes to feed on the coconut). *Fola te fakananamū*: Spread out the coconut-crab bait.

fakananati (See *fakanatinati*).

fakanati (See *fakanatinati*).

fakanatinati v. (of movement). Hurry, quicken, move faster. *Fakanatinati tau havali nā mihi te vaka*: Walk faster or you will miss the boat. (Also *fakanati* and *fakananati*). qual. *kai fakanatinati*: eat hurriedly.

fakanenefu v. 1. (of eyesight etc.). Grow dim. *Kua fakanenefu taku kikila*: My eyesight is growing dim. 2. (of mind etc.). Grow dull and hazy. *Kua fakanenefu te māfaufau o te toeaina*: The old man's mind is growing dull and hazy. *E hēai he mea e fakanenefu i a te au*: Nothing is hazy in my mind, or, Everything is clear to me.

fakanimo v. (pl. *fakaninimo*). Sneak away. *Kua fakanimo au mai te fono*: I have sneaked away from the meeting.

fakanimonimo v. Be confusing, be confounding. *E fakanimonimo te faiga o te fono*: The running of the meeting is confusing. qual. *fakaikuga fakanimonimo*: contradictory decision.

fakanini v. Show one's teeth by curling one's lips. *Fakanini ō nifo ke kikila ki ei te fōmai fai nifo*: Show your teeth so that the dentist can look at them. *Nae fakanini mai te maile ki a te au*: The dog was growling at me (showing its fierce teeth).

fakaninimo (See *fakanimo*).

fakanoanoa n. Sadness, bereavement, mourning. *E fai te fakanoanoa o tona tamana i te nuku*: There is an event of traditional mourning for his father taking place in the village. v. Be sad, be disappointed. *E fakanoanoa au auā e hēki i ei koe i te fono*: I am disappointed because you did not attend the meeting. qual. *ikuga fakanoanoa*: disappointing result; *fale fakanoanoa*: the house where the bereaved mourn the dead person (see also *faleapiapi*); *kāiga fakanoanoa*:

bereaved family; *loto fakanoanoa*: sad heart; feel sorrow; *tala fakanoanoa*: sad news.

fakanoi n. Request (for permission). *Kua talia tau fakanoi*: Your request (for permission) is granted. v. Ask for permission. *Kua fakanoi au ke nofo i kinei*: I have asked for permission to live here.

fakanofo v. (pl. *fakanonofo*). 1. Sit s.o., put. *Fakanofo au i te nofoa*: Sit me on the chair. 2. Allow a woman to marry a man, encourage a woman to marry a man. *Kua fakanofo tona afafine ki te toeaina maurtea*: He married his daughter to the rich old man. 3. Make s.o. stay behind. *Na fakanofo au e toku tamana*: My father made me stay behind. 4. Appoint a pastor to be a minister of a church. *Kua fakanofo te faifeau ki to mātou nuku*: The pastor was appointed to our village. 5. Set s.th. in place or position (e.g. cut a groove in timber for another timber to rest on). *Kua fakanofo tonu te pou*: The post is properly set. 6. Stop. *Fakanofo te afi*: Stop the engine.

fakanonofo (See *fakanofo*).

fakapā¹ v. 1. Cause s.th. to burst, explode, fire. *Kua toe fakapā foki te tahi pomu niukilia a Falani*: French has again exploded another nuclear bomb. *Na fakapā e ai te fana?*: Who fired the shot? 2. (of fish) Spawn. *E fakapā i tuākau e te gatala tana tama*: The honeycomb sea bass spawn outside the lagoon. 3. (of a boil, pimple, etc.) Open. *Na fakapā e te fōmai toku fakafoa i te naifi*: The doctor opened my boil with the lancet. 4. (of a log i.e. for canoe building) Tidy by trimming down. *Fulifuli lelei te lākau kae hēki fakapā*: Study the log carefully before it is trimmed.

fakapā² v. 1. Make s.th. touch s.th., touch with. *Nahe fakapā mai tō lima*: Don't touch me with your hand. 2. Make s.th. arrive at its destination, deliver. *Na fakapā e au tau fekau ki te fōmai*: I delivered your message to the doctor

(personally).

fakapakē v. (pl. *fakapākēkē*) Tap, rap. (lit. make a tapping noise). *Kua atagia te pāla i te vaka na fakapakē e ia*: The wahoo has been frightened away by the rap that he made to the canoe. *Tāli fakapakē atu tō piho*: I will soon cuff you on the head. *Nahe fakapākēkēa nā ipu kāfai e fufulu*: Don't clatter the dishes when you wash them.

fakapākēkē (See *fakapakē*).

fakapaki v. Express some of the cream from grated coconut flesh by squeezing it in the hands. *Fakapaki nā ota ke fai ai he poi falaoa*: *Fakapaki* the grated coconut flesh and make a *poi*, or dish of flour mixed with grated coconut and moulded into balls. qual. *ota fakapaki*: grated coconut flesh, of which the excess cream has been squeezed off by hand.

fakapaku v. (of bread). Toast. *Fakapaku te falaoa*: Toast the bread.

fakapakū v. (pl. *fakapākukū*) Intentionally drop s.th., let fall. *E mautinoa e au na fakapakū e ia te fagu ke take*: I am positive that he deliberately dropped the bottle to break it. *Kua fakapakū e te fakataukoloa te tau o te huka*: The storekeeper has reduced the price of sugar. *E hē mafai nei ke fakapakū te matākupu tēnā mō tāeao?*: Is it not possible to drop that matter till tomorrow? *Kua fakapakū e te mōlimau te mea pito tāua o tana mōlimau*: The witness has left out the most valid point of his evidence.

fakapākukū (See *fakapakū*).

fakapale¹ v. Put a crown of flowers on someone's head, crown. *E fakapale e au te faipule kāfai e hau ki te hiva*: I will put my crown of flowers on the *faipule*'s head when he attends the dance. *Na fakapale ia Elihapeta lua ke fai ma Kuini o Peletania*: Elizabeth II was crowned Queen of England.

fakapale² v. Lean s.th. against s.th. for support. *Fakapale nā laupapa ki te puipui o te fale*: Lean the boards against

the wall of the house.

fakapalepale n. Toleration, forbearance, tolerance. *E lava te fakapalepale o te Atua e fakamāgalo ai ki tātou*: God has enough tolerance with which to forgive us. v. Be tolerant, endure with patience. *E fakapalepale pea te tamana alofa ki nā uiga kino o tana fānau*: The loving father is always tolerant of his children's bad behaviour. qual. *toeaina fakapalepale*: tolerant old man.

fakapapālagi v. Do like a European person does (e.g. language, lifestyle, etc.) *Nahe kē fakapapālagi mai ki ai te au*: Don't speak to me in English. *E fakapapālagi tona olaga*: He lives like a European. qual. *fale fakapapālagi*: European house; *kai faka-papālagi*: eat with a knife and fork at a table; *vaka fakapapālagi*: dinghy, boat.

fakapapaha v. 1. Display s.th. with pride, show off. *E fakapapaha e te tamaiti fafine tona kofu fou*: The girl is showing off her new dress. 2. Make boastful remarks about s.th., boast, brag. *Nae fakapapaha e ia te mālohi o tona tamana*: He was boasting about the strength of his father. qual. *Nahe kē fai mea fakapapaha*: Don't show off. *tala fakapapaha*: boastful remarks.

fakapatino (See *fakapitoto*).

fakapatu n. Bun (the manner of dressing a woman's hair). *Kua matala tona fakapatu*: Her bun has come loose. v. (of a woman's hair) Arrange in a bun. *He ā te ala e hē fakapatu ai tō ulu?*: Why don't you arrange your hair in a bun.

fakapele v. Do favours for s.o. *Aiheā kua fakapele ai au e koe?*: Why are you doing favours for me? (cf. *fakapelepele* and *fakapelepele*).

fakapelepele v. 1. Be affectionate, show affection. *Fakapelepele tau fānau*: Be affectionate with your children. 2. Treasure highly, value highly. *E fakapelepele lele e ia ana pā*: He treasures his skipjack lures very much. qual. *tana fānau fakapelepele*: her

beloved children; *naifi fakapelepele*: treasured knife.

fakapelepevale v. (of persons). Be spoilt, be ruined. *Ko au na fakapelepevale e oku mātua*: I was spoilt by my parents. (cf. *fakapele*). qual. *he tamaiti fakapelepevale*: a spoilt child.

fakapepepepe v. Hover, hang in the air (of birds). *E fakapepepepe te manu i luga o tana ōfaga*: The bird is hovering above her nest. (See also *pepe*²).

fakapeti v. (pl. *fakapepeti*) Fatten. *Fakapeti te puā mo te āvaga*: Fatten the pig for the wedding.

fakapiko v. Bend, make s.th. crooked. *Fakapiko te fao*: Bend the nail. *Ka fakapiko koe ki fea?*: Where are you turning to? *Kua fakapiko e ia te mea kātoa*: He has distorted the whole thing.

fakapine v. 1. Pin. *Fakapine nā pepa*: Pin the papers. 2. Peg. *Fakapine te tāgāmea*: Peg the washing. 3. (of land boundary). Mark (with pegs). *Kua fakapine te tuā-koi*: The boundary is marked with pegs.

fakapipiki v. 1. Stick. *Fakapipiki te fakailoga ki te tuhi*: Stick the stamp on the letter. 2. Fix s.th. in place. *Na fakapipiki e ia te vae o te nofoa*: He fixed the leg of the chair in place. 3. Put together; assemble. *Na fakapipiki e ai te puhatū?*: Who assembled the cupboard? 4. Moor or tie a boat alongside. *Fakapipiki te vaka ki te uafu*: Moor the boat alongside the wharf. 5. Be close to s.o. (as a friend). *E fakapipiki au ki aku uō*: I am close to my friends. 6. Place s.th. in order to touch s.th. else. *Fakapipiki tō tua ki te puipui*: Put your back against the wall. qual. *mea fakapipiki*: adhesive tape, dressing plaster; *nifo fakapipiki*: false tooth or teeth.

fakapipiko v. Give s.o. a twisted look, as an expression of displeasure or disagreement. *He ā te ala e fakapipiko mai ai koe?*: Why do you look at me like that?

fakapipine v. (of a canoe which is moving along) Lessen or slow down the speed

(i.e. by holding the paddle so that the blade's face is pushed against the passing water). *Fakapipine te vaka ke hopo au*: Slow down the canoe so that I may get on board. *Tuku ō vae ki te tai ke fakapipine ai te vaka*: Put your feet in the sea to slow down the canoe.

fakapihi¹ v. Make s.o. work hard (or be busy). *Na fakapihi ki mātou i te lahi o nā gāluega*: We were made busy with a lot of work.

fakapihi² v. Splash, spatter. *E fakapihi nā vai e te tamaiti*: The child is splashing the water.

fakapito v. 1. Be partial to, be biased in favour of. *Na fakapito te lafali ki tautou kau*: The referee was partial to your team. 2. Put (as far as possible) to the side. *Fakapito toku moega ki te puipui*: Put my bed as far as possible near the wall (i.e. nearest to the wall or against the wall). qual. *manatu fakapito*: selfish. (See *manatu fakapito*).

fakapitōa v. 1. Refer particularly to, be specially concerned with. *E fakapitōa aku kupu ki fafine e fai fānau*: My remarks refer particularly to the women who have children. 2. Be specially for s.o. *E fakapitōa te moega mō te toaīna*: The mat is specially for the elder. 3. Specialize in. *E fakapitōa te fōmai ki nā mata*: The doctor specializes in (the treatment of) the eyes. qual. *fakaputugātupe fakapitōa*: special fund; *fōmāimata fakapitōa*: eye specialist; *matākupu fakapitōa*: special subject.

fakapō v. Ambush, attack s.o. from the rear. *Na fakapō au e tō uho tamaiti*: I was ambushed by your young brother.

fakapoapoa (See *fakapopoa*).

fakapoi v. Threaten by gesture (to strike or throw s.th. at s.o.). *E fakapoi atu taku lākau kae oho*: He jumped when I threatened with my stick.

fakapōuli v. Shade. *E fakapōuli ona mata mai te lā*: He is shading his eyes from the sun.

fakapōuliuli v. Be uncivilized. *E faka-*

pōuliuli ā lātou tū: Their customs are uncivilized. qual. (in reference to a *de facto* relationship between a man and a woman). *E nonofo fakapōuliuli toku uho ma tana āvaga*: My brother and his girlfriend live in a *de facto* relationship. *Aganuku fakapōuliuli*: primitive traditions. (See also *pōuliuli*).

fakapoga n. (of fruit, such as pandanus). Deformed or defective fruit. *Tiaki te fakapoga*: Discard the deformed fruit.

fakapokepoke v. Be frightening, be dangerous. *E fakapokepoke te ava auā e galu*: The pass is dangerous because the waves are big.

fakapolitika n. [Eng. politics] Politics. *Kua tatau ke atiake te fakapolitika i luga o Tokelau ma fakamālohia*: Politics should be developed in Tokelau and encouraged. v. Be (that) of a politician. *E fakapolitika tona māfaufau*: His mind is like that of a politician. qual. *fono fakapolitika*: political meeting; *gāluega fakapolitika*: political job; *mea fakapolitika*: political matter; *tofi fakapolitika*: political appointment.

fakapologa v. 1. Enslave. *Kua fakapologa koe i nā tiute o tau gāluega*: You are being enslaved by the duties of your employment. *Na fakapologa nā tino Ihalaēlu e Falao*: The people of Israel were enslaved by Pharaoh. 2. Repress. *Nahe fakapologa koe ona ko taku kupu*: Do not repress yourself because of what I said (i.e. do as you wish).

fakapona n. 1. Knot. *Titipi te maea i te fakapona*: Cut the rope at the knot. (Also *pona*). 2. Criticism. *He ā tau fakapona ki taku lāuga*: What is your criticism concerning my speech. v. 1. Tie a knot, knot. *Fakapona te pito o te filo*: Knot the end of the rope. 2. Criticise, hinder. *Kua fakapona e ia taku fua-fuaga*: He has criticized my plan. 3. Bulge, make s.th. bulge. *Fakapona tō manava*: Bulge your tummy. 4. Make part of s.th. higher than the other parts. *Fakapona te lototonu o te moega*: Make

the middle of the mat higher (e.g. put a stone under the middle of the mat).

fakapono v. (of *pulaka*). Make a cut or lesion in a *pulaka* tuber (in the ground), in order to stimulate the growth of new shoots, which can later be transplanted.

fakapopo v. Allow a bunch of coconuts to mature fully. *Fakapopo te fui tēnā*: Allow that bunch of coconuts to mature fully.

fakapopoa v. Lay ground bait to attract fish. *Kua tofi nā tino ke olo oi fakapopoa te akau*: People have been appointed to go and *fakapopoa* the fishing ground. (Also *fakapoapoa*).

fakapopole v. Arouse fear or anxiety in s.o. *Na fakapopole au i te tala i te letiō*: My anxiety was aroused by the radio news.

fakapotopoto v. 1. Make people or animals come together at one place, be called together. *Kua fakapotopoto e ia nā ko nā fafine*: He has called together only the women. 2. Gather together, assemble. *Kua fakapotopoto mai ki mātou ke fakalogo ki a te koe*: We have assembled here to listen to you.

fakapotopotoga n. Gathering, assembly, congregation. *Na tumu te falehā i te fakapotopotoga*: The church was filled with the congregation. (Also *pōtopotoga*).

fakapū v. (pl. *fakapūpū*). Pierce, perforate, make a hole. *E fakapūpū nā taliga o iētahi tino*: Some people pierce their ears.

fakapuā (See *fakapuaka*).

fakapuai v. Make s.o. vomit. *Fakapuai te tamaiti ki te pō*: Make the child vomit into the bowl.

fakapuaka v. Be like a pig. *E fakapuaka tana kai*: He eats like a pig. qual. *amio fakapuaka*: pig-like behaviour. *Nahe kē amio fakapuaka*: Do not behave like pigs do. (Also *fakapuā*).

fakapuku n. A traditional presentation of food to (1) important visitors immediately upon arrival on shore, (2) a party

of the able-bodied men of the village returning from a fishing expedition. (n.b. this tradition is practised only on Fakaofu and has been imported from Funafuti in Tuvalu). v. Feed s.o. by hand. *Fakapuku te tamaiti i te mea ika*: Feed the child with the piece of fish.

fakapukupuku v. (pl. *fakapupuku*). Shorten the length or time. *Fakapukupuku tau lāuga nā ki tātou e tuai*: Shorten your speech or we shall be late.

fakapukupukuga n. 1. Abbreviation, short form. *Ko te fakapukupukuga o te Ofiha o Matākupu-tau-Tokelau ko te Tokamin*: The short form of the Office for Tokelau Affairs is Tokamin. 2. Shortening. *E hēki uhua nā pehe e lua mō te fakapukupukuga o te lotu*: Two hymns were not sung because of the shortening (of the duration) of the service.

fakapula¹ v. (of a fruit) Ripen. *Tautau te aufai ke fakapula*: Hang up the bunch of bananas to ripen. qual. *ehi fakapula*: ripening pawpaw.

fakapula² n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which takes place after the departure of baitfish or fry on which the skipjack were feeding. The skipjack swim lazily close to the surface, rotating their bodies so that light is reflected off their bellies, giving the shoal a whitish appearance. (n.b. This is one of the signs that the abundance of skipjack will soon be over). *Na fetāui to mātou vaka faifaiva ma te fakapula*: Our fishing trip came across a *fakapula*. v. 1. (of a shoal of skipjack) Appear in such a way that the sea just below the surface looks whitish. *E fakapula ia atu*: The skipjack are *fakapula*. 2. (of fishing at night) Cause the phosphorus of the sea to glow, so as to attract fish. (Also *fakalulu*). *Fakapula te tai*: Make the sea glow with phosphorus.

fakapulafa v. (of remarks) Be boastful and false. *E fakapulafa tana tala na fai ki ana uō*: What he told his friends was all lies. qual. *tala fakapulafa*: false boastful

remarks.

fakapulapula n. A traditional technique used in *takiulu*, the method of fishing for *pāla* (*Acanthocybium solandri*) by which the fish are noosed around the tail. The name given to this technique derives from the practice of allowing the trolling bait called *ulu* to sink to a depth at which the fisherman can just see it. When a fish is attracted to the *ulu* it is then lured closer and noosed. (See *pupula* v., meaning 1.) v. To use this technique when fishing for *pāla*. qual. *vaka fakapulapula*: canoe which is fishing for *pāla* using this technique.

fakapūlou v. 1. Turn upside down, turn over. *Fakapūlou te vaka*: Turn the canoe over, i.e. bottom side up. 2. Make s.o. wear a hat, put a hat on s.o.'s head. *Fakapūlou te toeaia auā e vevela te lā*: Put the hat on the old man's head because the sun is hot. 3. Cover. *Fakapūlou au i te moega auā e ua*: Cover me with the mat because it is raining.

fakapulu v. 1. Solder. *Fakapulu te hokoga o te palevai*: Solder the joints of the guttering. 2. (of a gap between two planks in canoe building). *Fakapulu te tāfai*: Make the plank of timber (of the canoe that is being built) sit snugly and tightly in place (so that there will be no leak). (Also *fakapulupulu*). 3. Close or shut properly. *Fakapulu te fāitotoka*: Close the door properly. 4. *Fātoā fakapulu ifo lava ona mata*: He has just closed his eyes (i.e. he has just gone to sleep or he has just passed away).

fakapulupulu v. 1. Cover s.o.'s shoulders (with a shawl). *Fakapulupulu te lōmatua auā e mālūlū*: Cover the old lady's shoulders because it is cold. (Also *pulupulu*). 2. (See *fakapulu* meaning 2.).

fakapuna v. Boil. *Fakapuna ni vai i te tīpoti uila*: Boil some water in the electric jug.

fakapūpū¹ (See *fakapū*).

fakapūpū² v. (of dry pandanus leaves) Flatten and bind in big bundles ready for

thatch making. *Olo oi ao mai ni lau ke fakapūpū e au:* (You people), go and gather the dry pandanus leaves and I will flatten them and bind them in bundles for thatch making.

fakapupuku v. 1. (See *fakapukupuku*). 2. (of body). Be doubled up, be curled up. *E fakapupuku te toeaina i lalo o tona moega:* The old man is curled up under his mat.

fakapupula v. 1. Widen the eyes, make s.o. see. *Na fakapupula e Iehu ona mata:* Jesus caused her eyes to see (again). 2. Make s.th. shine. 3. Clarify, explain (clearly). *Kua fakapupula e te takitaki-fono te matākupu:* The chairman has explained the matter. 4. Look wide-eyed with anger at s.o. *Nahe kē fakapupula ki te tamaiti kae tautala mālie ki ei:* Don't be so angry with the child but speak to him quietly.

fakapuputa v. Inflate with air by puffing up, puff up. *Kua fakapuputa e te tautu tona manava:* The porcupine fish has puffed up its belly.

fakapuputu (See *fakaputui*).

fakaputa v. (of humans). Fatten, feed with nourishing food. *Fakaputa tau tama i nā meakai lelei:* Feed your child with nourishing foods.

fakaputu v. 1. Stack, pile up. *Lea ki nā tama ke fakaputu lelei nā laupapa:* Tell the boys to stack the boards properly. 2. Heap up. *Fakaputu nā popo ki tafatafa o te koho:* Heap up the ripe coconuts near the husking stake. 3. (of money etc.). Save up, raise. *Na fakaputu te tupe mō te galuega i nā tauhaga e lahi:* The money for the work took many years to save up. (Also *fakaputuputu*). qual. *tuhi fakaputu:* stacked books; *oneone fakaputu:* heaped up sand; *tupe fakaputu:* raised money, fund.

fakaputui v. Space closely together. *Fakaputui nā pou o te pā ke mākeke:* Space the posts close together so that the fence will be strong. (Also *fakapuputu* and *fakaputuputu*).

fakaputuga n. 1. Pile, stack, heap. *E ā ia te fakaputuga tēnā:* That pile is his. 2. Fund(s), collection. *Nahe fakaaogā uma te fakaputuga:* Don't use up all the funds. (Also *fakaputuputuga*).

fakaputugā- First element in compound nouns denoting a collection or heap of s.th. *Fakaputugāfatu:* heap of stones; *fakaputugālaupapa:* stack of timber; *fakaputugātupe:* fund. (Also *fakaputuputugā-*).

fakaputuputu v. 1. Stack, heap up, save up. (See *fakaputu*). 2. Make (things) close together. (See *fakaputui*).

fakaputuputuga (See *fakaputuga*).

fakaputuputugā- (See *fakaputugā-*).

fakahā v. Forbid, ban. *Kua fakahā te moana:* Ocean fishing is forbidden. *Kua fakahā e te taupulega te faiga o nā pulou lalaga:* The council of elders has banned the making of woven hats.

fakahao¹ v. Save, rescue, preserve, set free. *E tataua ke fakahao hau tupe ke totogi ai tō pāhehe:* You must save up some money to pay your fare. *Na fakahao e ia toku ataliki māi te tai galu:* He rescued my son from the rough sea. *Kua tā e ia te lākau na fofou au ke fakahao mō he vaka:* He has cut down the tree which I wanted to preserve for a canoe. qual. *gāaluega fakahao tino:* rescue work; *tupe fakahao:* money saved in bank.

fakahao² v. Pass, go past. *Na fakahao e to mātou vaka nā vaka telegegehe:* Our canoe went past the slow canoes. *Tulou mua, ke fakahao atu au:* Excuse me, may I pass you.

fakahaoloto v. Set free, let go. *Na fakahaoloto nā tamaiti āoga ke olo ki o lātou kāiga:* The school children have been let out, to go to their homes.

fakahaohaoa v. (of boat). Cause to go faster. *Fakahaohaoa te vaka!:* Paddle faster!

fakahāuā (See *hāuā*).

fakahāuāga (See *hāuāga*).

fakahaga v. 1. (of one's face) Face, turn the face towards. *Kafai ia au e tautala*

atu fakahaga mai ō mata: Face me when I'm talking to you. 2. Be pointed at, be directed to, be aimed at. *Nae fakahaga ki fea tana fana?*: Where was his gun aimed? *Fakahaga tō māfaufau ki tau mea e fai*: Direct your attention to what you are doing. 3. Get on with, settle down to. *Fakahaga loa oi fai te gāluega*: Get on with the work at once. qual. *Kua malaga fakahaga ki Apia te vaka*: The ship has sailed in the direction of Apia. (cf. *haga*³).

fakahagatau v. Oppose, fight against. *Tātou fakahagatau ki te fili*: Let us fight against the enemy.

fakahagatonu v. Set in the right direction, put right. *Na fakahagatonu te taumua o te vaka ki Apia*: The bow of the canoe was pointed in the direction of Apia. *Fakahagatonu te olaga o tau tama*: Set your child's life on the right path.

fakahala¹ v. (pl. *fakahahala*) Punish, fine, sentence. *E fakahala te tino holi tūlāfono*: A law breaker is punished.

fakahala² n. An improvised high descant sung by a woman in traditional Tokelau singing.

fakahalaga n. Punishment, penalty. *E mamafa lele te fakahalaga o te toho teine*: The punishment for raping a woman is very severe.

fakahalalau v. Spread, scatter, circulate. *Na fakahalalau e te tamaiti nā fatu*: The child spread the stones about.

fakahalalauga n. Broadcast. *Na fai mai te fakahalalauga a te pālemia i te lētio*: The proceedings of Parliament were broadcast on the radio.

fakahahala (See *fakahala*¹)

fakahahana v. (of liquids) Cause to gush out, turn on. *Na fakahahana e ai te vai mai te tane?*: Who left the tap of the tank running? *Fakahahana te vai ki te tāvale*: Turn the hose on to the car.

fakahātaulo v. Crucify.

fakahavali v. Cause to move, walk or take exercise. *Fakahavali te tamaiti*: Help the baby to walk. *Fakahavali te tauale*:

Exercise the patient. *Fakahavali te ipu*: Pass the plate along for donations.

fakahavili¹ v. Make cool, put in the breeze, air. *Fano oi fakahavili i lalo o te lākau*: Go and cool yourself under the tree. *Fakahavili nā moega*: Air the mats.

fakahavili² qual. Civilian. *Tūlāfono fakahavili ma nā tūlāfono fakapāgotā*: Civilian laws and criminal laws.

fakahē v. Confuse. *Ko au na fakahē e tana fakahinoga*: I was confused by his explanation. *Nahe fakahēa te tamaiti*: Don't confuse the child.

fakaheā n. Discontent, criticism, dissatisfaction. *Na māfua i he ā te fakaheā o te kauaigāluega?*: What caused the discontent of the workers? v. Be dissatisfied, be critical. *Ko au e fakaheā ki te ikuga o toku fakamahinoga kae hēai haku mea e mafai*: I am critical about the result of my trial but I can't do anything. qual. *tautala fakaheā*: speak discontentedly; *mātua fakaheā*: dissatisfied parents.

fakahefulu qual. Ten times. *Kua malaga fakahefulu au ki Sāmoa*: I have travelled to Samoa ten times.

fakahega v. Bind a tuft of feathers (to a skipjack lure). *Fakahega te pā hina*: Bind a tuft of feathers to the white lure.

fakaheke v. Slide s.th. along or across. *Fakaheke mai tau afituhi*: Slide your box of matches over to me.

fakahekeheke v. Slide or glide along smoothly. *Na fakahekeheke te mātou vaka i te matagi mālū o te tāeao*: Our canoe glided along smoothly in the light morning breeze.

fakahēmanuia v. Be unlucky. *Kua fakahēmanuia to mātou faiva*: Our fishing expedition was unlucky.

fakahehē v. 1. Lead astray, mislead. *Ko au na fakahēhē e ia*: He led me astray. 2. Distort, twist the meaning of s.th. *Kua fakahēhē lele e koe te uiga o taku kupu*: You have completely twisted the meaning of my words.

fakaheheke v. 1. Surf, go surfing. *E*

fakaheheke nā tama i te akau: The young men are surfing on the reef. 2. (of laughter). Continue laughing, chuckle. *He ā te fakaheheke mai ai au kata?*: Why are you laughing at me like that?

fakahehepa v. Show with one's eyes an expression of annoyance or disagreement with s.th. This is characteristically shown by glowering and looking away. *Nahe kē fakahehepa mai*: Don't look at me like that. (cf. *fakapipiko*).

fakahētōnu n. Uncertainty, doubt. *E tumu te fono i nā fakahētōnu*: (The members of) the meeting are full of uncertainties. v. 1. Be doubtful, be not sure, be confused. *Kua fakahētōnu lele au*: I am completely confused. *E fakahētōnu te aho*: The weather is unpromising. 2. Be abnormal. *E i ei nā mea e fakahētōnu i tona toto*: His blood (test) shows some abnormalities.

fakahētōnuga n. Thoughtlessness, heedlessness. *Kua tupu te fakalavelave ona ko tona fakahētōnuga*: The trouble has occurred because of his thoughtlessness. *Kai koe te fakahētōnuga!*: What a thoughtless person you are! v. Be thoughtless, be inconsiderate, be reckless. *E fakahētōnuga lele te pāgotā*: The prisoner has a very reckless nature. qual. *gāluega fakahētōnuga*: risky job; *tagata fakahētōnuga*: inconsiderate person.

fakahiahia v. Frown, look displeased. *Nahe kē fakahiahia mai*: Do not look displeased at me. qual. *kikila fakahiahia*: sullen look, look sullenly; *mata fakahiahia*: sullen faced. (Also *matafakahiahia*).

fakahiga v. (pl. *fakahihiga*). Cause s.o. or s.th. to fall over. *He ā kua fakahiga ai e koe te tamaiti?*: Why have you forced the child to fall over.

fakahikakau v. Diverge, veer away from the point. *Fano hako ki te āoga kae nahe kē fakahikakau ki he tahi mea*: Go direct to the school and don't go round by any other way. *Kua fakahikakau e*

koe te uiga o taku kupu: You have twisted the meaning of what I said. *Kua loa te fono auā e fakahikakau outou manatu e fakaali*: The meeting has taken so long because you don't express your opinions directly to the point. qual. *Na manū e pukupuku te malaga kana hē tele fakahikakau te vaka*: The trip would have been short if the boat had not veered away from its course.

fakahili v. 1. Make s.o. come first in a dishonest manner (i.e. in an exam). *Na fakahili e te faihukega tona ataliki i te hukega*: The examiner made his son come first in the examination. 2. Put s.th. beyond the limit. *E hē tatau ke fakahili tō vae i te laina*: You must not put your foot over the line. *Na fakahili e ia te lua tālā i tana lāfoga*: He gave two dollars more than the normal subscription. *Fakahili te afa inihi kāfai e tipi te laupapa*: Add on an extra half inch (to the measurement) when the timber is cut. 3. Regard or treat s.o. or s.th. as more important than others. *E fakahili e ia tona tuafafine i lō tana āvaga*: He regards his sister as more important than his wife. qual. *Tipi fakahili te laupapa*: Cut the timber longer than the actual required length. *tupe fakahili*: surplus money, profit, interest. (cf. *fakahilihili*).

fakahilihili v. Regard s.o. or s.th. as greater or more important than others. *Kua fakahilihili e koe nā mea e fofou koe ki ei i lō nā manakoga o nā toaina*: You have placed first what you want, before the wishes of the elders. *E fakahilihili e ki lātou te Atua*: They exalt God. (cf. *fakahili*).

fakahinahina v. 1. Make (a liquid) drip. *Fakahinahina ni mea lolo ki te paluga o te pate*: Drip some oil onto the putty mixture. 2. Whiten. *Fakahinahina te pā hima*: Paint the concrete wall white.

fakahino v. 1. Show, demonstrate (how to do s.th.). *Fakahino mai te fauga o te pā*: Show me (or us) how to bind the fish lure. 2. Refer, be about. *E fakahino ki a*

te koe te kupu: The statement refers to you. 3. Indicate, point, direct. *Fakahino te ala*: Point out the way. qual. *laupapa fakahino ala*: road sign.

fakahinohinomia v. Be pointed at and talked about. *E fakahinohinomia te tagata vaogatā*: An unruly person is (always) talked about (i.e. people point their fingers at him).

fakahihiga (See *fakahiga*).

fakahihila v. To watch closely food or other valuable goods in order to be offered a share. *Ko au kā fano oi fakahihila ki te tūtūga o te tifa*: I shall go and hang around while the pearl shell is being cut up. (cf. *matakakai*).

fakahihina v. Pour out (a liquid). *Fakahihina nā vai ki nā lākau totō*: Water the plants.

fakahiva v. Make s.o. dance, invite s.o. to dance; *Ko au kua hau oi fakahiva koe*: I have come to ask you to dance.

fakahoa n. Sharing, manner of sharing. *E hē lelei tana fakahoa*: His sharing is not fairly done. v. 1. Share, distribute. *E fakahoa uma nā meakai ki te nuku*: The food will all be shared to the people of the village. 2. Pair, put two things together (for carrying etc.). *Fakahoa taku hua ki tau hua*: Pair my drinking-nut to yours (i.e. tie them together). qual. *tino fakahoa*: people who share things out or make distributions. (cf. *tauvāega*).

fakahoeā v. Cause annoyance, disturb. *Kave kehe te tamaiti, auā e fakahoeā mai ki taku moe*: Take the child away because he is disturbing my sleep.

fakahogi v. 1. Make s.o. sniff s.th. *Na fakahogi au e ia i te fagu hauhau*: She made me sniff the bottle of perfume. 2. Make s.o. kiss s.o. *Hau oi fakahogi mai au i tau tama*: Come and hold up your baby to kiss me. 3. Kiss. *Na fakahogi e ia tonā tamana*: She kissed her father.

fakahoko v. Make complete, finish completely. *Fakahoko te gāluega koi ao*: Finish the work while it is still daylight;

Fakahoko te nuku i tau kalaga: Go right round the village with your announcement.

fakaholo n. A flat piece of wood, or slat, used by the weaver of a traditional mat, to hold down the weaving strips while weaving. v. Make things move along one by one, make people go along in an order. *Fakaholo mai nā tino i te laina ki te fōmai*: Make the people in the line come one after the other to the doctor. *E hē ia iloa oi fakaholo nā mahina o te tauhaga*: He does not know how to say the months of the year in order. *Fakaholo mālie ki lalo tō uka*: Let your fishing line down slowly bit by bit. *Fakaholo tau kikila*: Look around you. qual. *Lau fakaholo nā igoa*: Say (or read out) the names one after the other. *Na kai fakaholo e ia nā ika mahima*: He ate the salted fish one by one. *Kikila fakaholo*: look around. (Also *fakaholo-holo*).

fakaholofanua n. Sawhorse. *E aogā lele te fakaholofanua ki te kāmuta*: The sawhorse is very useful to the carpenter.

fakaholofua (See *holofua*).

fakahologa n. Order, list, programme. *E muamua te lāuga fakafeiloaki i te fakahologa*: The welcome speech is first on the programme. *E hē i te fakahologa toku igoa*: My name is not in the list. *Tātou tutū i te fakahologa*: Let us stand in the order of our arrival (i.e. stand in a queue).

fakahololelei v. Cause or make improvement. *Na fakahololelei e ia te olaga tenei i nā mea fou na ia faia*: He brought about improvements in this life through the new inventions he made.

fakaholomuli v. Make s.th. move backwards. *Fakatū te tāvale oi fakaholomuli ai ki tafa o te fale*: Stop the car and then reverse it close to the house. qual. *kia fakaholomuli*: reverse gear (of car or machinery). *fano fakaholomuli*: go backwards.

fakaholopito v. (of events, reports, etc.)

Come or appear successively or in sequence (lit. cause to move along end to end). *E fakaholopito i nā tauhaga takitahi tana līpoti o te tupe*: His financial report appears every year. qual. *tala fakaholopito*: history.

fakaholoholo (See *fakaholo*).

fakahohoko v. 1. Join the two sides (or two ends). 2. Build an extension to a house. *Kua fakahohoko tona fale ki tua*: He has built an extension to the back of his house. 3. Be a go-between (for two lovers). *Na fakahohoko e ia te teine ma tana uō tama*: She was the go-between who brought the girl and her lover together.

fakahoholo v. 1. Make s.th. to spread. *E fofou tona mātua ke fakahoholo tana lākau ki te pā*: Her mother wants her plant to spread over the wall. *Fakahoholo te tala*: Spread the news. 2. Make s.th. to drag on a surface. *Fakahoholo te vaka i te matāfaga*: Beach the canoe on the shore.

fakahua¹ v. (pl. *fakahūhua*) Fill s.th. with water, allow water to accumulate in s.th. *Na fakahua e ia te liu o te vaka*: He allowed the bilge water to collect in the canoe (by not bailing). *Fakahua te tapu ke takele ai au*: Put water in the tub so that I can bathe.

fakahua² (See *hua*¹, v. meaning 3.)

fakahualua v. 1. Make the water taste salty, ie. add a little salt to it. *Fakahualua nā vai e tunu ai te ika*: Make the water for boiling the fish taste salty. 2. Be somewhat brackish. *E fakahualua nā vai na inu e au*: The water that I drank was somewhat brackish. qual. *vai fakahualua*: water which is somewhat brackish.

fakahuati (See *puai*).

fakahuka v. Sweeten with sugar. *E fakahuka e au taku kofe, fakamolemole*: Let me sugar my own coffee, please. qual. *meakai fakahuka*: sweetened food.

fakahula v. (pl. *fakahuhula*). Make visible, make public, show one's self.

Fakahula ō mata ke kō kitea koe: Show your face so that I can see you. *Kā fano au oi fakahula ki oku mātua kua leva toku hē kikila ki ei*: I am going to visit my parents whom I have not seen for a long time. *E hē tatau ke fakahula nā matākupu fakapitoa i ni talanoaga vēnei*: Private matters should not be mentioned in discussions like this. (cf. *fakahulahula*).

fakahulahula v. Show part or fraction of s.th. *E fakalahula mai e ia nā ko te pito o te tālā pepa*: She is showing us just the end of the dollar note. (cf. *fakahula*).

fakahuhu v. (pl. *fakafehuhui*). Suckle, breast-feed. *Koi fakahuhu te tama e te fafine*: The woman still breast-feeds her child.

fakahuhū v. Wet, cause s.th. to be wet. *Fakahuhū nā lākau*: Water the plants.

fakahūhū v. Dampen. *Fakahūhū he tamā holo oi tuku ai ki tona ulu*: Dampen a small towel and put it on his head.

fakahūhua (See *fakahua*¹).

fakahuhula (See *fakahula*).

fakahuhulu v. Shine on. *Fakahuhulu tau mōlī hulu ki te ugauga*: Shine your flashlight on the coconut crab.

fakataimane n. Diamond shape, lozenge-shaped figure. *Tuhi mai he ata o he fakataimane*: Draw me (a picture of) a diamond shape. v. Be diamond-shaped. *E fakataimane na mea keke*: The pieces of cake are diamond-shaped.

fakatau¹ v. Answer back to s.o. (in an annoyed manner). *E hē gali kāfai e fakatau koe ki tō uho matua*: It is not nice to answer back to your older brother. *Nahe kē fakatau mai ki a te au!*: Don't answer me back!: qual. *tamaiti fakatau*: child who answers back.

fakatau² n. Shopping, trade. *E hēki faia taku fakatau*: I have not yet done my shopping. *Kua tatala te fale koloa mō te fakatau*: The store is open for trading. v. Buy, sell. (n.b. *mai*: towards oneself, *or atu*: away from oneself, *are*

generally understood). *Fano oi fakatau (mai) he moli tākele*: Go and buy some toilet soap. *Ko au kā fano oi fakatau (atu) nā ika o toku faiva*: I am going to sell the fish of my catch. qual. *fale fakatau atu*: house for sale; *koloa fakatau mai*: imported goods; *taimi fakatau*: trading hours.

fakatau³ Pre-verbal particle. All, each and every. *Kua fakatau olo nā tino*: All the people have gone. *E hēki fakatau olo uma nā tino*: Not all the people have gone. *Kua fakatau hē olo nā tino*: All the people have stayed behind (lit. not gone). *Tātou fakatau gālulue*: Let every individual one of us work. (Also *fakataufai* and *taufai*.)

fakatauānau v. Be envious of s.o. (who is not doing the same as oneself). *E fakatauānau e ia tona uho e nofo tauānoa*: He is jealous of his brother who is sitting idle. qual. *galue fakatauānau*: do work, while expecting that the other people who are present will put the same effort into the job.

fakatauemu n. Mockery, act of ridiculing s.o. *Ko au e fakalialia ki a te koe ona ko tō fakatauemu*: I hate you because of your habit of ridiculing me. v. Mock, jeer. *E fakatauemu atu nā teine ki a te koe*: The girls are jeering at you. qual. *kupu fakatauemu*: mocking statements; *tino fakatauemu*: mocking person. (Also *tauemu*).

fakataufai¹ v. Talk, discuss, argue. *He ā te mea e fakataufai e koutou?*: What are you people arguing about? *Fakataufai mai pe he ā te mea kā fai*: Let us decide what we are going to do. (Also *sefaiaiki*).

fakataufai² (See *fakatau³*).

fakataufou v. Love one another (of man and woman). *E fakataufou te tokalua*: The two of them love each other.

fakataugākoa v. Be slow (and waste time in doing work). *He ā te fakataugākoa ai koe?*: Why are you slow. qual. *tino fakataugākoa*: slow working person(s); *galue fakataugākoa*: work slowly.

fakataukana v. (of two or more people) Argue verbally or with gestures for someone to do what has to be done. *E fakataukana nā tamaiti āoga pe ko ai te tino e lea ki te faiāoga*: The school pupils are arguing among themselves as to who should speak for them to the teacher.

fakataulāitu v. Have power of witchcraft or sorcery. *E fakataulāitu te tino*: That person has powers of witchcraft. qual. *fofō fakataulāitu*: witchcraft treatment; *mana fakataulāitu*: magical power; *vai fakataulāitu*: magical medicine.

fakataumumuna (See *fakataumuna*).

fakataumuna v. (pl. *fakataumumuna*) Speak, talk, converse, communicate. *E hēki mālamalama au i te mea na fakataumuna mai ai koe*: I did not understand what you were talking to me about. *Kua hē fakataumuna te tauale*: The patient has stopped speaking (i.e. he is unconscious). (cf. *tautala*).

fakataunuku v. 1. Make s.o. or s.th. arrive at its destination. *E fakataunuku te afifi ki a te ai?*: Who should the parcel be sent to? 2. (of a wish, hope, etc.) Make to come true, fulfil, carry out. *E fofou ia ke fakataunuku e au tana fakatonuga*: He wants me to carry out his command.

fakataunukuga n. 1. Destination. *Kave te tuhi ki tona fakataunukuga*: Take the letter to the place it is addressed to. 2. Fulfilment, accomplishment. *Na fai ta lātou fiafia ke fakailoga ai te fakataunukuga o nā fakamoemoega o nā toeaina*: They had a feast to mark the accomplishment of the wishes of the elders.

fakataunukuhala (See *fakaokohala*).

fakatauhūai v. Do s.th. which causes unhappiness or annoyance to another person. *Nahe faia ni faiga e fakatauhūai ai iētahi tino*: Don't do things which upset others. qual. *kupu fakatauhūai*: defamatory statements.

fakatautā v. (of two opponents). Strike one another. *a fakatautā ki lāua i te*

miha: They both hit each other in the fight.

fakatautau (See *fakatau*²).

fakātāutau v. Hang back, hesitate unwillingly. *E fakātāutau te tamaiti kaugaitā*: The obstinate child is hanging back. *E hē kō iloa te ala e fakātāutau ai ki tātou i te matākupu tēnei*: I don't know why we have doubts on this matter.

fakātāutala v. Deliberately and thoughtlessly destroy s.th., vandalize. *Kua fakātāutala e te tama hāuā te tāfaoga a nā tamaiti*: The bully has spoiled the children's game. *Na fakātāutala e ki lātou toku fale*: They vandalized my house. *Nahe kē fakātāutala ki nā meaola*: Don't be cruel to animals. qual. *faiga fakātāutala*: destructive action; *kupu fakātāutala*: destructive remark. *Fai he akoakoga ki te tagata fakātāutala*: Give the destructive man a lesson.

fakātāutō v. 1. Make s.o. swear an oath. *E hē tatau ke fakātāutō e koutou taku tama auā nā ko te hefulu ona tauhaga*: You people must not make my child swear an oath because he is only ten years old. 2. Inaugurate a person in a high public office by swearing him in. *Na fakātāutō ia ki te tofiga o te pulenuku*: He was inaugurated in the position of mayor.

fakātāutōga n. The swearing in (of a person to take up duties as a high public servant). *Tātou olo ki te fakātāutōga o te faifeau*: Let us go and attend the swearing in of the pastor.

fakatautui¹ n. Auction sale. *Nae tumu te fakatautui*: It was crowded at the auction sale. v. Be auctioned. *Kua fakatautui te fale*: The house was auctioned.

fakatautui² v. (of two people). Stab one another. *Na fakatautui na tino i nā naifi*: The (two) people stabbed each other with knives.

fakatauā v. Be unimportant, be of little or less value. *E fakatauā te matākupu tē-*

nā: That subject is of little value. *E hē fakatauā tau mea na fai*: What you did is serious. qual. *tagata fakatauā*: unimportant person.

fakatafa v. (pl. *fakatafa*). 1. Move to the side, go away from the centre. *Fakatafa ake fakamolemole ke fakahao atu au*: Would you please move to the side and let me pass through? 2. Lie s.o. or s.th. on its side. *E fakatafa te tauale*: The patient is lying on his side. qual. *havalī fakatafa*: walk on the side of the road (or walk sideways); *tū fakatafa*: stand aside (or stand sideways).

fakatāfafā n. Square or oblong shape. *Tuhi mai he ata o he fakatāfafā*: Draw me (a picture of) a square. v. Be square. *E fakatāfafā te puha*: The box is square. qual. *fale fakatāfafā*: square house. (cf. *hikuea*.)

fakatāfafai v. Make fun of s.o., make humorous remarks directed at a third person. *Ko ai te tino e fakatāfafai ki ei tau kupu?*: Who do you refer to in your (mocking) remark? *Fakatāfafai ki nā tino o tau tupulaga*: Make fun of people your own age (not older people). qual. *Kupu fakatāfafai*: remarks about people spoken indirectly.

fakatafatafa v. Go along on the side. *E fakatafatafa i te auala te fano a te tāvale*: The car is going along on the side of the road. *E fakatafatafa au fakamatalaga*: Your statement is wandering from the point. qual. *havalī fakatafatafa*: walk along (the road) on the side. *tautala fakatafatafa*: speak indirectly. (cf. *fakatafa*.)

fakatafe v. 1. (of liquid) Make to flow. *Fakatafe te liu ki te mulivaka ke tatā ai*: Allow the bilge-water to flow to the stern of the canoe to be emptied out. 2. Set s.th. adrift in the flow of water. *Na fakatafe to mātou vaka i te au auā kua hēai he matagi ke fakatele ai*: We allowed our canoe to be carried by the current because there was no wind to sail it. (Also *fakatafe*.)

fakatafea (See *fakatafe*).

fakatafi v. Make the bowels move. *Folo te fuālākau ke fakatafi ai tō manava*: Take the pill to make you move your bowels. qual. *fuālākau fakatafi*: laxative pill. (Also *fakatafati*).

fakatafiti n. The ridging for a house, made of coconut leaves.

fakataka v. (pl. *fakatataga*) Permit, allow. *Na fakataka e taku āvaga nā tamaiti ki toku fenua*: My wife allowed the children (to come) on to my land.

fakatagā Pre-verbal particle. Pretend, act as if. *E fakatagā moe te tamaiti*: The child is pretending to sleep. *Na fakatagā ita mai tona tamana*: His father acted as if he were angry at me. *Na fakatagā hē ita mai tona tamana*: His father pretended not to be angry with me. *E hē fakatagā ita te fafine, e ita mōni*: The woman is not pretending to be angry, she is really angry.

fakatagaaluga v. Put (a pillow) in a pillow-case. *Fakatagaaluga te aluga*: Put the pillow in the pillow-case.

fakatāgagata (See *fakatagata*).

fakatagata v. (pl. *fakatāgagata*) (of a man) Show off, be vain. *Lea ki nā tama ke nahe fakatāgagata*: Tell the boys not to show off. *E hēai hau mea e maua kāfai koe e fakatagata*: You gain nothing by showing off. qual. *kupu fakatagata*: proud statement; *havalī fakatagata*: walk proudly; *tama fakatagata*: boy who shows off.

fakatagitagi v. Play a fish on a line. *Na fakatagitagi e ia te ika ke fakavāivai*: He played the fish on the line to tire it out.

fakatakamilo v. 1. Make s.th. go around. *E fakatakamilo te ipu mō te tāulaga*: The plate is passed around for the offering. 2. Deal with s.th. in a shy and sensitive way (i.e. talk around and about and not speak straight to the point). *E faigōfie lele te matākupu ka kua fakatakamilo mamao ana fakamatalaga*: The matter is very simple but his explanation did not stick to the point.

Fakamolemole, nahe ke fakatakamilo: Please, come to the point. (Also *fakatakamilomilo*, *fakatāmilo*, and *fakatāmilomilo*).

fakatakamilomilo (See *fakatakamilo*).

fakatakape v. Cause things to be scattered, disperse. *Kua fakatakape e te faīōga tana vahega*: The teacher has dismissed his class. *Na fakatakape e ia te otaota*: She scattered the rubbish. (Also *fakatakepekepe*).

fakatakepekepe (See *fakatakape*).

fakatakitaki v. 1. Try, test, practise. *Na fakatakitaki e ia te kofutino kae hē fetau*: He tried the shirt on but it did not fit him. *Fakatakitaki te tala ke maua lelei*: Practise the play until it is well learnt. 2. Imitate, demonstrate. *E fakatakitaki e ia te hīga o te atu*: He is demonstrating how a skipjack is hooked and brought into a canoe. *Fakatakitaki ki tō tamana*: Be like your father. qual. *hukega fakatakitaki*: test, minor examination; *tino fakatakitaki*: person who learns by practising i.e. apprentice.

fakatakitakiga n. 1. Example, model. *Fai nā fakatakitakiga lelei ke mulimuli ki ei te fānau*: Set good examples for the children to follow. 2. Rehearsal, practice. *E fia maua nā tamaiti e te faīōga mō ta lātou fakatakitakiga nānei*: The children are needed by the teacher for their rehearsal this afternoon.

fakatākokoto (See *fakatakoto*).

fakatākokotolia (See *fakatakotolia*).

fakatakoto v. (pl. *fakatākokoto*) Lay down. *Fakatakoto tau tama ki tona moega*: Lay your child in its cot. *Fakatakoto mai tau fuafuaga*: Outline your plan before us. (cf. *fakatātia*).

fakatākoto n. A type of lagoon fishing using a hand line. The fisherman swims out and lays ground bait and the baited hook in a selected spot, and then swims back to the shore to wait for a bite on his line.

fakatakotolia v. (pl. *fakatākokotolia*) Be forced to lie in bed ill, be hospitalized. *E*

lahi nā aho na fakatakotolia ai ia e tona tauale: He was sick in bed for many days.

fakatālaelae v. Clear, rid of obstacles. *Fakatālaelae te mea tēnei ke tākakalo ai nā tamaiti:* (Let us) clear this area for the children to play (their games). qual. *fenua fakatālaelae:* land left open and cleared.

fakatālatū v. Make a stand against authority. *Nahe kē fakatālatū ki nā kupu tuku o te fenua:* Don't set yourself against the traditional authority of the land. *Ko ai he tino e fia fakatālatū ki nā kupu o te fenua?:* Who is the person who would want to be against the authority of the land? (Also *tālatū*). qual. *mea fakatālatū:* an obstacle, hindrance; *tino fakatālatū:* person who resists authority.

fakatali¹ v. Wait, await. *Kā fakatali atu au ke pā mai koe:* I shall wait until you come. *Fakatali mai te tamaiti e fanatu i te malae vakelele:* Await the arrival of the child at the airport. *Fakatali ake:* Wait a minute. (cf. *tālia*).

fakatali² n. A coconut shell or any other container used for catching and collecting the *kaleve* or toddy on a coconut tree. v. (of liquid) Collect or catch by having a container in readiness to catch every drop. *E fakatali te kaleve i he fakatali mamā:* The kaleve is collected in a clean container. *Fakatali nā vai i te pakete:* Catch the water with the bucket. qual. *vai fakatali:* collected water (from rain).

fakatali v. Make s.o. lie on his back, put s.th. face up. *E fofou te fōmai ke fakatali e koe tau tama i luga i te laulau:* The doctor wants you to put your child on the table on his back. *Fakatali tau ipuī ke liligi e au tau tī:* Turn your tea cup up and I will pour you your tea.

fakataliga n. 1. Act of waiting or awaiting. 2. Reception. *Na fai te fakataliga lahi a te nuku ki te malaga:* The people of the village gave a big reception to the visiting

party.

fakatālofa v. (pl. *fakatālolofa*) 1. Greet s.o. *Olo oi fakatālolofa ki te kau malaga:* Go and greet the travelling party. *E fakatālofa atu au ki a te koutou uma:* I greet you all (or Greetings to you all). 2. Greet each other (i.e. shake hands). *E fakatālolofa te faifeau ma tagata tautokatahi o tana kaulotu kawai e uma te hāuniga:* The pastor shakes hands with each member of his congregation after the church service. *Na fakatālofa ia ma tana pāga kae ko hēki faia ta lā fuhuaga:* He shook hands with his opponent before their boxing bout started.

fakatālolofa (See *fakatālofa*).

fakataamaiti v. Be childish. *E fakataamaiti ona uiga:* His behaviour is childish. qual. *āmio fakataamaiti:* act or behave childishly; *tautala fakataamaiti:* speak childishly.

fakataamala n. Neglect, inattention. *Hōia tō fakataamala:* Stop your being inattentive; pay attention! v. Be inattentive, be careless. *Na fakataamala ia i ona tiute:* He was careless with his duties. qual. *fafine fakataamala:* neglectful woman.

fakataamamua v. (of a child) Spoil, over-indulge, give special treatment. *E vaogatā lele te tamaiti auā e fakataamamua e ona mātua:* The child is very mischievous because his parents spoil him. qual. *tama fakataamamua:* spoilt child or boy.

fakataamana n. A man who acts as a father to a group of young people (i.e. in a school). House-master. *E alofa lele mai to mātou fakataamana ki a te ki mātou i te aoga:* Our house-master at school is very good to us. v. Be a house-master. *E fakataamana ia i te āoga pito lahi i te fenua:* He is the house-master in the biggest (boarding) school in the country.

fakataamatama v. (of an adult person) Take part in children's activities (e.g. games, quarrelling, etc.) *Nahe kē fakataamatama i te miha a nā tamaiti:* Don't be so

childish in joining in the children's quarrelling. qual. *tino fakatamatama*: person who chooses to play with younger children, so that he can dominate.

fakatamatāne v. Be brave, have courage. (n.b. An encouraging word, lit. like a man). *Fakatamatāne nā foe!*: Work the paddles hard! *Fakatamatāne tō loto!*: Be a man! *E fofou au ke fakatamatāne koe i au hukehukega*: I want you to have courage in your studies. qual. *galue fakatamatāne*: work like a man.

fakatāmilo v. (pl. *fakatāmimilo*). 1. Take s.o. or s.th. around. *E fakatāmilo te ipu*: The plate will be passed around (e.g. for collection of money). 2. Go around. *Na fakatāmilo au i te motu*: I went around the island. 3. Encircle. *Fakatāmilo te ika i te kupega*: Encircle the fish with the net. 4. Spread around. *Fakatāmilo te tala*: Spread the news around. 5. Go about. (See *tāmilo* meaning 3.). qual. *malaga fakatāmilo*: a round trip; *havalī fakatāmilo*: walk right round (an area); *tutū fakatāmilo*: stand in a circle. (Also *fakatāmilomilo*).

fakatāmilomilo (See *fakatāmilo*).

fakatāmilo haga n. 1. Circumference. *Ko te lahi o tona fakatāmilo haga*: The size of its circumference. 2. Circumnavigation. *Ko tana fakatāmilo haga i te lalolagi*: His circumnavigation of the world.

fakatāmimilo: (See *fakatāmilo*).

fakatānoa n. Sink, trough. *Fufulu ō lima i te fakatānoa*: Wash your hands in the sink.

fakatapu v. Be prohibited. *Kua fakatapu te fenua e te tino e ō ia*: Trespassers are prohibited by the owner of the land. (Also see *fakahā*).

fakatapulā v. Set a limit to. *Ka fakatapulā e te komiti te aho e totohi motu ai e tagata ā lārou kaitālafu*: The committee will set the last day for people to pay off their accounts.

fakatāpupula v. Stare at one another in anger, exchange stern looks. *Na fakatāpupula te uho i te motuga o te ika*: The

two brothers stared at each other in anger when the fish broke the line and got away.

fakatahi¹ qual. All together, all at once. *Olo fakatahi ki te fale*: Go to the house all together. *Na kālalaga fakatahi nā tino*: The people all called out at once.

Fakatahi² n. 1. The first night of the new moon, and of the Tokelau lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o tua*. *Ko te Fakatahi, ko te kāmataga ia o te Mahina Fou*: Fakatahi is the beginning of the new moon. 2. The third night before full moon, or eleventh night of the lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o loto*. 3. The first night after full moon, or fifteenth night of the lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o namo* or *Ekematahi*.

fakatātā¹ n. Mark made on an animal to identify ownership (e.g. a cut on one of the ears of a pig, a wire round a chicken's leg, etc.). *E iloa i te fakatātā o te puā te tino e ā ia*: The owner of a pig is known by its mark. v. Put an ownership mark on an animal. *Fakatātā loa te puā nā galo*: Make a mark on the pig right now before it is lost. qual. *moa fakatātā*: marked chicken.

fakatātā² n. Decoy used in fishing for *humu* (black triggerfish) in which some live *humu* are tied to the canoe by a line to attract others of the same species. *E fakalata mai e te fakatātā te humu ki te vaka*: The decoy attracts the shoal of triggerfish closer to the canoe. (cf. *fakalopalopa*.)

fakatatau v. 1. Determine, plan. *Ka tuku te matākupu ki nā toeaina ke fakatatau e ki lārou*: Let us leave the problem to the elders to determine. *Na fakatatau e ia tana meaalofa ki tana tupe*: He planned his gift according to the money he had. *Kua hē kō iloa oi fakatatau he mea ke fai*: I can't think of what to do. (cf. *fua fua*). 2. Refer, direct. *E fakatatau tau kupu ki a te ai?*: To whom do your words refer? qual. *numela fakatatau*: mathematical problem to be solved.

fakatatauga n. Plan, decision. *Fai te fakatatauga e fiafia ki ei koe*: Let us carry out the plan which you are happy with. *Kua hē iloa e toku tamana te fakatatauga e tataua ke fai*: My father does not know which plan should be taken. (cf. *fuafuaga*).

fakatatafa¹ (See *fakatatafa*).

fakatatafa² v. Pass near by. *Na fakatatafa atu tō mātou vaka i te akau*: Our boat passed along close to the reef.

fakatatafi (See *fakatatafi*).

fakatataga (See *fakatataga*).

fakatatapa v. Cause to vibrate, rattle. *E fakatatapa te vaka e tona afi*: The engine causes the ship to vibrate.

fakatātia v. (pl. *fakatātitia*) 1. Lay s.o. or s.th. down. 2. Put aside, set to one side. *Kua fakatātia te meakai mō te afiafi*: Food has been left for the evening meal. *E fofou au ke fakatātia he tupe ke tauhi ai te vaka*: I want some money to be put aside for the maintenance of the boat. (cf. *fakatakoto*).

fakatātitia (See *fakatātia*).

fakatāvale v. (pl. *fakatāvavale*) Cause s.th. to roll, roll. *Fakatāvale mai te polo ki a te au*: Roll the ball towards me. (met.) *Koi fakatāvale te matākupu i te fonon*: The subject is still being debated in the meeting.

fakateka v. (pl. *fakatēteka*) 1. Dismiss, discharge, wean, relieve. *Fakateka ni manatu vērā mai tō mafauafau*: Dismiss such ideas from your mind. *Kua fakateka e te fōmai te tauale mai te falemai*: The doctor has discharged the patient from the hospital. *Kua fakateka tana tama ma te huhu*: Her child has been weaned from the breast. *He tui e fakateka ai te tīgā*: An injection to relieve the pain. 2. Do s.th. (and so be done with it.) *Fakateka nei te gāluega na tuku e fai tēao*: (Let us) do today the work which was set for tomorrow (and be done with it). 3. Remove s.th. off from s.th. *Fakateka nā meakai vela mai te ulo ki te peka*: Remove the cooked

food from the pot and put it on the *peka* or small round tray.

fakatele v. (pl. *fakatelele*) 1. (of a boat with a sail) Sail. 2. Make s.th. move along. *E fakatele e te tamaiti tana meatakalo i luga i te laulau*: The young boy is making his toy move along on the table. 3. Hurry, rush. *Fakatele te fonon ke vave uma*: Hurry the meeting up so that it will be quickly over (cf. *fakatelevave*).

fakatelelele v. (of pleasure craft and model boats) Sail for pleasure. *Tātou olo oi fakatelelele i te namo*: Let us go sailing in the lagoon. qual. *vaka fakatelelele*: sailing boat.

fakatelevave v. (pl. *fakatelevavave*) Make s.th. move along fast. *Fakatelevave te vaka*: Speed up the boat. (cf. *fakatele*).

fakatelevavave (See *fakatelevave*).

fakatēteka (See *fakateka*).

fakatielu (See *fakatele*).

Fakatiu n. Traditional name given to the north-west by west wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (See also *laki*¹).

fakatīgā v. 1. (of feelings) Upset, hurt, offend. *Na fakatīgā e ia te loton o tona mātua*: She hurt her mother's feelings. 2. (of a woman) Have labour pains. *Kave tau āvaga ki te falemai kāfai e fakatīgā*: Take your wife to the hospital when she has labour pains. qual. *āmio fakatīgā*: intolerable behaviour; *faiga fakatīgā loton*: ill-mannered action; *fafine fakatīgā*: a woman in labour. *kupu fakatīgā loton*: offensive, insulting or hurtful remark.

fakatino v. (of words, talk, etc.) Put into action, show by demonstrating. *Na fakatino e ia tona alofa i te fokiā o tana mealofoa tupe*: He demonstrated his love when he donated a gift of money. *Fakatino nā kupu e tautala ai koe*: Put the words you speak into action. *Fakatino te uiga o te toki*: Demonstrate how an attacker with an axe is unarmed (lit. Demonstrate the nature of the axe).

qual. *alofa fakatino*: practical love.

fakatinoga n. 1. Demonstration, action. *Na fakatū e te toaina te fakatinoga o te uiga o te naifi*: The old man showed by demonstration how a knife is taken from an assailant. 2. Evidence, proof. *E i ei nā fakatinoga a te leoleo ki te mea kua mōlia ai koe*: The policeman has some evidence relating to the offence you have been charged with.

fakatipatipa v. Play a fish (on a line). *Fakatipatipa mālie te ika nā motu te uka*: Play the fish gently or it will break the line.

fakaititino v. Be intensified, be increased. *E fakaititino tona ita kāfai e muna ki ei he tino*: His anger is intensified when s.o. tells him off. *E fakaititino te mālūlū o te tau mālūlū o Niu Hila kāfai e aqi te matagi mai haute*: The cold of the winter in New Zealand is intensified when the southerlies blow. (Also *titino* and *ātīlī*).

fakatitipa v. Defecate on the ground near a house. (lit. act in a lazy manner).

fakatō¹ v. 1. Make s.th. come off (from where it is stuck, hooked, etc.) *Fakatō te fao*: Pull out the nail. 2. (of a relative) Be cast out (with a curse). *Kua fakatō e nā mātua ta lā ulumatua ona ko te mātagā o tana mea na fai*: The parents cast out their eldest child because of the disgraceful thing he did. qual. *tama fakatō*: a child who has been cast out of the family.

fakatō² v. Do s.th. in advance. *Kā fakatō atu nei taku lāfoga o te māhina fou*: I shall pay you now in advance my contribution for next month. qual. *Kua fai fakatō te gāluega na lea mai toku tamana ke fai tāeao*: I have done (in advance) the job which my father asked me to do tomorrow.

fakatoatoa (See *fakafiatoa*).

fakatoe (See *fakatotoe*).

fakatoeaina v. Do things like an old man (i.e. slowly, patiently, thoroughly, etc.). *Nae fakatoeaina ona manatu na fakaali i te talanoaga*: He expressed his opinion

in the discussion like an old man (patiently and wisely). (Also *fakatoetoeaina*) qual. *galue fakatoeaina*: work (steadily and thoroughly) like an old man; *manatu fakatoeaina*: wise thoughts or opinions.

fakatoetoeaina (See *fakatoeaina*).

fakatōfā v. Say good-bye, say good-night, bid farewell. *Fakatōfā ki au uō*: Say good-bye to your friends. *Nae hē mafai e te fafine oi fakatōfā ki tana tama*: The woman could not bear to say good-bye to her child.

fakatogafiti v. Trick, deceive. *Na fakatogafiti koe e ia mō tau tupe*: He tricked you for your money.

fakatoka¹ v. (of fat, jelly, etc.) Cause to set. *E fakatoka e te mālūlū te gako*: A low temperature causes fat to set.

fakatoka² v. Get ready, prepare. *Fakatoka nā mea uma e aogā mō te malaga*: Get ready everything which is useful for the journey.

fakatokehe v. Apologize. *Na fakatokehe ia ona ko tona hehē*: He apologized for the mistake he made.

fakatokehega n. Apology. *Kua talia e toaina tau fakatokehega*: Your apology is accepted by the elders' council.

fakatoki v. (of the final stage of a fish drive on the reef) Force the fish to enter the pocket of the net by splashing and beating the sea with hands and sticks. *Fakatoki te ika*: Drive the fish hard (into the net).

fakatōkilalo v. 1. Defeat, conquer. *Na fakatōkilalo e te toa ma tana vaegākau tokaititi te fili*: The warrior and his small army defeated the enemy. 2. Do s.th. which ruins reputation and prestige of s.o. *Ko tana āmio mātagā kua fakatōkilalo ai tona kāiga katoa*: By his disgusting conduct the whole of his family has lost fame and prestige.

fakatolo v. (of an animal or a bird) Catch by moving stealthily to it and grabbing it. *Na fakatolo e ia te toloa i te namo*: He caught the gray duck in the

lagoon.

fakatolotolo v. 1. Move stealthily along in a stooping posture. *Fakatolotolo nā atagia te ika*: Move stealthily or the fish will be frightened away. (cf. *fakato*).

2. (of a cricket game) Bowl underarm, roll on the ground. *Fakatolotolo te polo ki te fafine*: Roll the ball along the ground to the woman (who is batting).

fakadolu¹ qual. Three times. *Na fehili fakadolu te fitafita ki a Petelu*: The soldier questioned Peter three times.

Fakadolu² n. 1. The third night of the new moon, also called *Fakadolu o tua*. *Ko te Fakadolu o tua, e kino oi fāgogota ai, e vave hua te tai*: The third night of the new moon is not very good for reef-fishing, because the tide rises quickly. 2. The third night after the full moon, also called *Fakadolu o namo*; the seventeenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

fakatomua v. (of a speech, book, etc.) Introduce, make the opening remarks. *Na fakatomua e te takitaki fono ma fakamatala te uiga o te fono*: The chairman made the opening remarks and explained the reason for the meeting. qual. *kupu fakatomua*: opening statement, introduction.

fakatomuaga n. Introduction, preliminary or opening remarks. *Faitau ki te fakatomuaga o te tuhi*. Read the introduction to the book. *Na fakamālamalama e te takitaki malaga te uiga o te malaga i tana fakatomuaga*: The leader of the visiting party explained the reason for the visit in his preliminary remarks.

fakatonu n. Director, editor. *Na ahiahi te fakatonu o nā falemai ki nā fenua e tolu o Tokelau*: The director of health visited the three atolls of Tokelau. *E tatau ke fakataunuku uma nā tuhi ki te fakatonu o te Vākai*: All the letters (for publication) must be addressed to the editor of the Vākai. v. Instruct, set (a watch, etc.), organise. *E fakatonu e nā mātua a lātou fānau*: Parents instruct their

children. *Fakatonu tau uati ke tatagi i te lua*: Set your alarm clock to ring at two o'clock. *Na fakatonu te tāfaoga a te āoga e fano ki Motuakea*: The school picnic was organised to go to Motuakea. (cf. *fakatonutonu*).

fakatonuga n. Command, instructions. *E uhitaki nā tino uma o te nuku ki nā fakatonuga a te tāupulega*: Everyone in the village listens to the instructions of the council of elders.

fakatonutonu v. Direct, guide, correct. *Ko te tāpahā e fakatonutonu ai te ala o te vaka*: The compass directs the ship on its route. *Kua faia nā tūlāfono ke puipui ma fakatonutonu ai ki tātou*: Laws are made to protect and guide us. (cf. *fakatonu*).

fakatotope (See *tope* and *topetope*).

fakatōpolea v. Make s.o. be too hasty. *Nahe fakatōpolea mai au nā ia au e lavea*: Don't hurry me or I might get hurt.

fakatōhaga v. Be a midwife. *E fakatōhaga tona mātua*: Her mother is a midwife. qual. *fafine fakatōhaga*: midwife.

fakatoho n. An extension added to the rear of a house. *E i ei te fakatoho o te fale*: The house has an extension at the back.

fakatohotoho v. Prolong, lengthen, take one's time. *E fakatohotoho te gāluega e te kau faigāluega*: The workers are prolonging the work. *Fakatohotoho tau lāuga*: Don't rush your speech, take your time.

fakatotoe v. Leave, save. *Na fakatotoe e au he tupe mai taku fakatau ke pāhehe ai au*: I saved some money from my shopping for my fare. *Ka fakatotoe e au he meakai mā koe*: I shall leave some food for you. (Also *fakatoe*).

fakatotoka v. 1. Make s.th. steady. *Fakatotoka te vaka ke hopo te toaina*: Hold the canoe steady so the old man can get on board. 2. Control, pacify, keep calm. *Fakatotoka, nā fai e koe he mea valea*: Control yourself or you will do some silly thing.

fakatotolo v. Make or let s.o. crawl. *Fakatotolo te tamaiti ki tona mātua ke huhu:* Let the child crawl to its mother to suckle. *Na fakatotolo ia e tana pāga i ta lā fuhuaga:* He was badly beaten by his opponent in their boxing match.

fakatotope (See *tope* and *topetope*).

fakatotoho v. 1. (of a dress, leaf skirt, etc.) Be made long so that the end drags on or near the ground. *E gali te kauhiva kafai e fakatotoho o lātou titi ki o lātou tapuvae:* The dancing team look beautiful if their skirts are long down to their ankles. 2. Be dragging, be shy, hesitate. *Na fakatotoho te tamaiti auā nae matakū i a te koe:* The child hesitated because he was afraid of you. *Nae fakatotoho ia i te fakaaiga o tona lagona:* She was shy about revealing her feelings. qual. *havalī fakatotoho:* walk hesitatingly; *manatu fakatotoho:* reserved opinion.

fakatū¹ v. (pl. *fakatutū*) 1. Make s.o. or s.th. stand up. 2. Set up, establish. *E lua ia komiti fou kua fakatutū:* Two new committees have been set up. 3. Head for, make for. *E fakatū te vaka ki te ohoga o te lā:* The boat is heading towards the east. 4. (of a vehicle, etc.) Stop, discontinue its journey. *Kua fakatū te pahi ke tutū nā tino:* The bus has been stopped to allow the people to get off. 5. (of a motion in a meeting) Propose, put up. *Na fakatū e ia ke mā-lōlō te fono mō te lima minute:* He proposed that the meeting be adjourned for five minutes.

fakatū² n. A method of fishing for shark in depths of over one hundred fathoms, using a heavy line, a large strong hook and a large hunk of fish meat or a whole fish for bait.

fakatuanaki v. Forget s.th. intentionally, ignore. *Tātou fakatuanaki ō iātou hehē o nā tauhaga kua mavae:* Let us forget our mistakes of the years gone by. *E hē tatau ke fakatuanaki e koe tau āvaga:* You should not ignore your wife. (Also

fakatuatuanaki).

fakatuatua n. Faith, belief. *Ko te fakatuatua o Apelaamo:* The faith of Abraham. v. 1. Have faith. *Fakatuatua mai ki a te au:* Have faith in me. 2. (of string, rope etc.). Thicken (e.g. by doubling). *Fakatuatua te uka ke mālohi:* Thicken the string (by doubling it) to make it strong. qual. *tino fakatuatua:* person who has faith.

fakatuatua n. One in whom faith is placed, hope. *Ko ia lava te fakatuatua:* He is the only one in whom one should put his faith.

fakatuatuagia v. Be trustworthy, be reliable, be relied on. *Nae fakatuatuagia ia i te nuku:* He was relied upon by the village. qual. *fafine fakatuatuagia:* reliable woman. (Also see *fakamoegia*).

fakatuatuanaki (See *fakatuanaki*).

fakatuātuhi v. (of a letter, packet, etc.) Address, write an address on. *E fakatuātuhi ki a te koe te afifi:* The packet is addressed to you.

fakatūga n. 1. Act of setting up, establishing, etc. 2. Act of setting a net, in the kind of net-fishing which is done on the reef. *Na tumu te kupega i te ika i te fakatūga mulimuli:* The net was filled with fish in its final setting. (cf. *nāga*).

fakatukutuku n. (of one's attitude towards another) Leniency, indulgence. *E gaholo te tamaiti e kino i tō fakatukutuku:* The child is getting worse because of your indulgence. v. 1. Be indulgent, be patient. *E fakatukutuku te tamana ki tona ataliki:* The father is indulgent towards his son. 2. Be yielding, give in. *Nahe kē fakatukutuku ki nā mea e lea atu ai ia:* Don't give in to the things she asks for. qual. *Mātua fakatukutuku:* indulgent parents.

fakatulāfono v. 1. (of a law) Be passed and legislated as law, be legalised. *Kua fakatulāfono te tūlāfono fou:* The new law has been passed. 2. Forbid, prohibit. *E fakatulāfono i Tokelau nā maile:* Dogs

are forbidden on Tokelau. *E fakatūlāfono e te mālō te inu pia*: The government prohibits beer-drinking. 3. Be subject to regulations, licensing etc. *E fakatūlāfono nā fana*: Firearms have to be licensed.

fakatūlaga v. Place in position, put in place. *Na fakatūlaga e te kapiteni tana kau*: The team captain placed his players (each in his position). *Fakatūlaga hako te faiga o te fono*: Run the meeting according to the proper procedure.

fakatūlaki v. Expel, evict. *E mafai e te takitakifono oi fakatūlaki koe mai te fono tēnei*: The chairman can expel you from this meeting. qual. *tuhi fakatūlaki*: evicting order (in a letter).

fakatulou v. Say "tulou". (See *tulou*).

fakatulutulu v. (of liquid) Pour in drops. *Fakatulutulu ni moti e lua ki te mata*: Pour two drops in the eye.

fakatumu n. Funnel, filler. *Fakaaoga te fakatumu nā māumau te penihini*: Use of the funnel to save wastage of petrol. v. (pl. *fakatūtumu*) Fill. *Fakatumu te fagu i nā vai*: Fill the bottle with water. *Fakatūtumu nā avanoa i te pepa*: Fill in the (spaces in the) form.

fakatumutumu (See *tumutumu*²).

fakatupu¹ n. Leaven, yeast, ferment that makes dough rise. *E hili nā falaoa e fai i te fakatupu i lō nā falaoa e fai i te fefete*: Breads made of yeast are better than breads made of baking soda. v. (pl. *fakatutupu*). 1. Make s.th. grow. *Kā fakatutupu toku ava*: I shall let my beard grow. 2. Cause, bring about. *Na fakatupu e ia te fīlēmū i te vā o nā kāiga e lua*: He brought about peace and harmony between the two families. 3. Stimulate, arouse. *Na taumafai ia ke fakatupu i toku loto te fia hukehuke ki aku matākupū*: He tried to stimulate in my heart the desire to study my subjects.

fakatupu² v. Make s.o. a king or ruler.

fakatuha n. Statue, resemblance, image, example. *Kua fai e ni tino nā fakatuha o tagata takutakua o nā aho kua mavae ke*

manatua ai: Some people have made statues of famous men of the past to remember them by. *Na fai te tagata ki te fakatuha o te Atua*: Man was made in the image of God. *E hē manino tau fakatuha*: Your example is not clear. v. Make an estimate (of size etc.), make a comparison of s.th. to s.th. else. *Na fakatuha e ia te ika e tolu gafa te loa*: He estimated the fish to be about three arm-spans in length. *E fakatuha ki he ā te mālūlū o te fenua?*: To what does one compare the coldness of the country? qual. *kupu fakatuha*: saying, analogy, illustrative statement; *tala fakatuha*: fable or story for illustration.

fakatuhatuha v. Compare one with another, match. *Na fakatuhatuha e ia te haini i te pepa ma taku haini pe tutuha*: He compared the signature on the form with my signature to find out if the two signatures were the same.

fakatuhatuhā v. Be compared with. *E hē fakatuhatuhā tō lelei*: Your goodness is incomparable (i.e. you are the best). *Na taumafai ia ke ia fakatuhatuhā au ma tona uho*: He tried to compare me with his brother. (Also *fakatuhatuhagia*).

fakatuhatuhaga n. Comparison, matching, competition by comparing. *Kā fai te fakatuhatuhaga o nā pulaka pe ā ai te pulaka e pito fuaefa*: There will be a pulaka (elephant ear taro) competition to find out whose pulaka is the largest.

fakatuhatuhagia (See *fakatuhatuhā*).

fakātūhihi v. Stick a fish hook into s.th. for storage. *Kaumai te kāfilo tēnā e fakātūhihi ki te lau*: Bring me that fish hook which is stuck into the thatch. *Fakātūhihi te kāfilo ki tō taumata*: Stick the fish hook on your eye-shade.

fakātūtonu v. 1. Make s.th. stand upright. *Fakātūtonu te pou i te fuavai*: Stand the post upright by using the level. 2. Put s.th. right, or in its right position. *Fakātūtonu tō ōlaga*: Correct your life.

fakatutū (See *fakatū*¹).

fakatutua v. Resist with a struggle, defy.

Kāfai e fakatutua te ika, tuku ke fano nā motu te uka: If the fish resists, let the line run or it will break. *E hē mafai e he tino oi fakatutua ki te tūlafono:* No-one can defy the law.

fakatūtumu (See *fakatumu*).

fakatutupu (See *fakatupu*).

Fakatutupu n. The sixth night after full moon, or twentieth night of the Tokelau lunar month. *E kamata nā aho o atu i te Fakatutupu:* The days for skipjack (fishing) begin at *Fakatutupu*.

fakatutuha v. Make even or equal. *Fakatutuha nā tumutumu o nā pou o te fale:* Level the heights of the posts of the house. *E fakatutuha e te ulugālī ta lā fānau:* The couple give their children the same care. *Kua fakatutuha e te lafalī nā tama fuhu i ta lā fuhuaga:* The referee has awarded a draw to the two boxers in their contest. qual. *Tatipi fakatutuha uma nā lākau:* Cut all the pieces of timber the same length.

fakavā v. (pl. *fakavāvā*) 1. Make a gap, separate, disunite. *Fakavā tō nofoa ma toku nofoa:* Leave a space between your chair and mine. *Fakavāvā nā laupapa ke mamago:* Separate the boards to dry. 2. Be interrupted, be broken. *Kua fakavā te kakai o atu i te atu na maumau:* The biting of the school of skipjack has paused because of the skipjack which fell back into the sea through some hooking error. *E fakavāvā te taimi e gālulue ai i nā mālōlōga pupuku:* The working time is broken up with short breaks. *Nahe kē fakavā i to mā vā; fano oi hakili he tahi āvanoa ke nofo ai koe:* Don't cram yourself between us; go and find some other place to sit. 3. Turn against s.o. *E hē kō iloa te ala e fakavā mai ai koe ki a te au:* I don't know why you are against me. qual. *fafine fakavāvā:* unfriendly women. *Totō fakavāvā nā lākau:* Plant the trees well apart from one another.

fakavae n. Foundation, base. *E mau te fakavae o te fale:* The foundation of the

house is solid. *Taku mai te fakavae o tō matakū:* Tell me the basis of your fear. *Tātou tauhihi ki te fakavae o ta tātou fakalāpotopotoga:* Let us stick to the principles of our group. v. Found, establish. *E fakavae te fale o te vale i luga i te oneone:* The fool's house is founded on sand. *Na fakavae e ia te hohaiete:* He founded the society. qual. *fono fakavae:* constitutional meeting or assembly; *tūlafono fakavae:* constitutional law; *tupe fakavae:* founding fund; *manatu fakavae:* theme.

fakavai v. 1. Soak, drench. *Fakavai te kofutino kekelelea ke ufi tāeao:* Soak the soiled shirt to be washed tomorrow. 2. Thaw. *Kua fakavai e au te atu nae i te puha aihā:* I have thawed the skipjack that was in the fridge. 3. Bewitch someone (in a harmful sense). *E lea mai te tala na fakavai e ia te tino ke ulufia:* The story says that he bewitched the person to be possessed by a spirit. (cf. *fakauī*).

fakavainoa v. (of rough weather) Pause or cease for a while, change for the better. *Kua fakavainoa te aho nei:* The rough weather has changed today (i.e. it is a little better). (n.b. In a situation when a gathering is quiet, one may say: *Fakavainoa mai:* Say s.th. i.e. change the situation, to break the monotonous quiet with some discussion.)

fakavaivai v. (of a mixture) Soften by adding water, thin down with water. *Fakavaivai te hupo:* Make the soup watery. qual. *Palu fakavaivai te himā:* Make the mixture of concrete thin with water.

fakavāivai v. Give in, submit, relax one's efforts. *Kua fakavāivai ia i tana taumafaiga:* He has given up his attempt. *Nahe ki tātou fakavāivai i ō tātou tiute:* Let us not abandon our duties. qual. *kupu fakavāivai:* statements which cause loss of faith.

fakavaka n. 1. (of a picture) Frame. *E fai e ia nā fakavaka o nā ata:* He makes picture frames. 2. (of a book) Covering, binding. *Na gahae i a te ia te fakavaka o*

te tuhitala: The cover of the reading book got torn by him. v. 1. (of a picture) Frame, enclose in a frame. *Ka fakavaka e au tō ata na lafo mai i te meli oi tautau ai i toku potu*: I am going to frame your photo which you sent in the mail and I am going to hang it in my room. 2. (of a book) Put a cover on, cover. *Na fakavaka e toku mātua taku tuhi*: My mother put a covering on my book.

fakavalavala v. (of two or more things) Set or space separately apart. *Fakavalavala nā nofoa*: Set each chair far apart. *Na fakavalavala e ia nā vāega takitahi*: He placed the individual portions separately. (Also *fakavalea*).

fakavalea v. (pl. *fakavālelea*). Be made a fool of, be fooled, be cheated. *Kua fakavalea koe e te teine*: You have been fooled by the girl.

fakavālelea (See *fakavalea*).

fakavalevale v. Do s.th. to distract s.o., fool. *Fai he mea ke fakavalevale ai te tamaiti auā e tagi*: Do s.th. to make the child stop crying. qual. *faiga fakavalevale*: distracting action; *tautala fakavalevale*: talk evasively.

fakavalu¹ qual. Eight times. *Kua fano fakavalu au ki Sāmoa*: I have been to Samoa eight times.

Fakavalu² n. The eighth night of the new moon, called also *Fakavalu o loto*.

fakavahega v. Arrange, grade, sort out, divide. *Na fakavahega e te pule āoga nā tamaiti ki ō lātou tauhaga*: The headmaster arranged the pupils in their classes according to their ages. *E fakavahega e te mahini nā fatu ki ō latou lalahi*: The machine grades the stones into their sizes.

fakavāvā (See *fakavā*).

fakavavai v. (of one's body or muscles) Relax, ease. *Fakavavai tō tino*: Relax your body. *Kafai e hihiva nā fafine e fakavavai o lātou hulugātiti*: When women dance they move their waists flexibly. qual. *Nahe kē havalī fakavavai*: Don't walk sluggishly.

fakavavau n. Everlasting, eternity. *E hē au te māmalamama o te tagata ki te fakavavau o te Atua ma tona alofa*: Man's understanding (is limited therefore it) cannot comprehend the eternity of God and his love. v. Be everlasting, be eternal, last for ever and ever. *E fakavavau te alofa o te Atua*: God's love lasts for ever and ever.

fakavavala (See *fakavalavala*).

fakavavale v. Bother, prevent s.o. from doing s.th., pester. *Kave kehe te tamaiti e fakavavale mai*: Take away the child who is bothering me (hindering my work). *Nahe kē fakavavale ki tō mātua*: Stop pestering your mother. qual. *fekau fakavavale*: bothersome message (which interrupts an activity); *tamaiti fakavavale*: pestering child.

fakavave v. Hurry, rush. *Fakavave te gāluega kae mānava*: Hurry the job and finish working for the day. qual. *Fai fakavave te gāluega*: Do the job in a hurry; *galuega fakavave*: rushed job; *tī-piga fakavave*: emergency operation. (cf. *tāfakavave*).

fakavela v. (of food) Cook, roast, boil. *E fofou koe ke fakavela vāhea tau fuā-moa?*: How do you want your egg cooked? (cf. *tunu*).

fakavelavela v. (of a temperature of a person) Be a little high. *E fakavelavela tana tama i ona nifo*: Her child's temperature is raised a little because of teething. qual. *tamaiti fakavelavela*: feverish child.

fakavehivehi v. Be a little upset or confused. *Nae fakavehivehi toku māfaufau i tau kupu*: My mind was a little upset by your comment. qual. *ulugālī fakavehivehi*: couple who have a little disagreement.

fakavevela v. Heat. *E fakavevela e ia nā toekaiga*: She is heating the left-over food.

fakavevehi v. Upset, cause a confusion or disturbance. *Kua fakavevehi e koe te nuku kātōa*: You have upset the entire

village.

fakavī v. (of fresh *kaleve* or toddy) Leave to ferment. *Fakavī ni kaleve ke fai ai ni falaoa*: Ferment some toddy for bread making. qual. *kaleve fakavī*: the toddy which has been left to ferment, fermented toddy.

fakavili v. Take s.th. or s.o. to somewhere in a hurry. *Na fakavili te tauale tīgaina ki te falemai*: A very sick patient was rushed to the hospital. qual. *tauale fakavili*: a patient who is rushed for emergency treatment.

faki v. (pl. *tafaki*). 1. Break off, pluck, snap off. *Faki te moemoe o te lākau*: Pluck off the young shoot of the plant. (See also *fati*). 2. (of tooth). Pull out, extract. *Faki te nifo auā e kino*: Extract the tooth because it is decayed. (Also *fafaki*).

fakifaki v. (pl. *tafakifaki*). Break off, pluck one at a time. (e.g. picking off the pandanus fruits from the whole bunch.). *Tafakifaki uma nā fuifala*: Pluck the fruit from all the bunches of pandanus.

fakiga n. 1. Act of plucking or snapping off s.th. (See *faki*). 2. (of limbs). Joint. *E tīgā te fakiga o tona vae*: The joint of his leg is aching (i.e. hip-joint).

fākupa n. (Sp. of fish). Black-spot Pigfish. (*Lepidaplois axillaris*).

fala n. 1. (Sp. of tree) Pandanus (*Pandanus pulposus*). The varieties are *fala afapaogo*, *fala ālai*, *fala ēlihe*, *fala kai*, *fala makoiōhoa*, *fala mataatu*, *fala paogo*, *fala palepua*, *fala pātuki*, *fala hakākau*, *fala havane*, *fala tinakaleve*, *fala vao*. 2. The fruit of the pandanus tree. 3. The segment of the pandanus fruit, which is torn off to be eaten or grated for cooking. 4. Timber or wood of pandanus. *E mākeke te fala*: Pandanus wood is hard. qual. *lau fala*: leaf of a pandanus tree; *heoheo fala*: a dish of finely chopped up *fala* fruit cooked together with the grated meat of immature coconut; *huahua fala*: a dish of thinly sliced *fala* fruit cooked in diluted

kaleve or toddy.

falai n. [Eng. fry] Frying pan. v. Fry. *Falai nā fuāmoa*: Fry the eggs. qual. *mea atu falai*: fried piece of skipjack.

falaoa 1. [Eng. flour]. Flour. *E lahi te uta falaoa*: There is a big cargo of flour. (Also *falaoamata*). 2. Bread. *E hē vela lelei te falaoa*: The bread is not properly cooked. (Also *falaoavela*).

fālanu v. Be blue coloured. *E fālanu tona kofu*: Her frock is blue. qual. *kie fālanu*: blue material.

fale n. House. *E vali kukula tona fale*: Her house is painted red. v. Be housed, seek shelter (e.g. from weather, trouble etc.). *Kua fale te ika i lalo o te akau*: The fish has housed (itself) under the coral.

falē Locative n. Communal settlement, village, home. (n.b. used by someone returning there from the islets or fishing grounds, along the coastline, but not on the occasion of returning from overseas). *Tātou olo ki falē*: Let us go home.

faleaitu n. Skit, display of comic acting to entertain people, often satirical in tone. *E mālīe lele te faleaitu*: The skit is very funny.

faleāoga n. School(house). *Kua fakafou te faleāoga*: The schoolhouse has been repaired. (Also *faleākoga*).

faleākoga (See *faleāoga*).

faleapiapi n. House where people mourn for a dead person (for several days). *E tumu te faleapiapi i nā tino*: The *faleapiapi* is packed with people.

faleuaealehi n. Radio station. *Ko te faleuaealehi e kave ai nā uaealehi*: Telegrams are sent at the radio station.

falefaigaluega n. Work shop, factory. *E galue au i te falefaigaluega*: I work at the factory.

falefono n. 1. Meeting house. *Kua potopoto te nuku i te falefono*: People have gathered in the meeting house. 2. Parliament Building. (Also *falepālemene*). *Kua fono te pālemene i te falefono*: The parliament have met at Parliament

Building.

falekaiga n. Tea-shop, restaurant. *Ko te falekaiga Haina e lelei*: The Chinese restaurant is good.

falekie n. Tent. *Fakatū te falekie*: Erect the tent.

falekoloa n. Shop, store. *Fano ki te falekoloa oi fakatau mai he kāfīlo*: Go to the shop and buy a hook.

falelogo n. 1. Shed where wooden gongs are sheltered from weather. *E mama te falelogo*: The falelogo is leaking. 2. Steeple, bell-tower.

falelomituhi n. Press, printing factory. *E galue ia i te falelomituhi*: He works at the press.

falemai n. Hospital. *Kave te tauale ki te falemai*: Take the patient to the hospital.

falemeli n. Post Office. *E teu tana tupe i te falemeli*: He banks his money at the Post Office.

falemoa n. Hen-roost, hen-house. *E tolu ia moa i te falemoa*: There are three chickens on the hen-roost.

falepālemene (See *falefono*).

falepapālagi n. European house. *E vevela nā falepapālagi i Tokelau*: European houses in Tokelau are hot.

falepia n. 1. Brewery. 2. Pub, saloon. *E tumu nā falepia i nā tino inu pia*: The pubs are full of drinkers.

falepopo n. Copra-shed. *Kave nā popo ki te falepopo*: Take the copra to the copra-shed.

falepuipui n. Prison, jail. *Ahi nā pāgotā i te falepuipui*: Visit the prisoners at the jail. v. Be in prison. *He ā na falepuipui ai ia?*: Why was he in prison? qual. *tagata falepuipui*: imprisoned man.

falehā n. Church, cathedral. *E fai nā lotu i te falehā*: Services are held in the church.

faletaopopo n. Copra-drying shed (using fire). *E tao nā popo i te faletaopopo*: Copra is dried in the copra-drying shed. (Also *faletonupopo*).

faletalavai n. Dispensary. *E tala nā vai i te faletalavai*: Medicines are dispensed at the dispensary.

faletalimālō n. 1. Hotel (residential section). *Ko au e nofo i te faletalimālō*: I am staying at the hotel. 2. Guest-house. *Kave nā mālō ki te faletalimālō*: Take the guests to the guest-house.

faletiifaga n. Picture-theatre, cinema. *E fakaali nā ata i te faletiifaga*: Pictures are shown at the picture-theatre.

faletona n. Wart. *E i ei te faletona i toku muamuālīma*: There is a wart on my finger. (Also *lafitona*).

faletua n. [Sam. *faletua*] Wife, spouse. (of a man).

faletuitoto n. Laboratory. *Na tui tō toto i te faletuitoto*: Your blood was tested at the laboratory.

faletonupopo (See *faletaopopo*).

faletupe n. Bank. *Kua kaihoatia te faletupe*: The bank was robbed.

faletuhi n. 1. Library. *Fano oi faitau i te faletuhi*: Go and read at the library. 2. Bookshop. *E lahi nā itukaiga tuhi i te faletuhi*: There are many kinds of books at the bookshop.

falevailākau n. Chemist's shop. *Na fakatau taku vai i te falevailākau*: I bought some medicine at the chemist's.

fālī n. Anger, displeasure. *Kua uma tona fālī*: His anger has gone. v. (pl. *fālilī*). Show one's displeasure by one's look and actions, be displeased. *He ā te fālī ai koe?*: Why are you displeased? qual. *he tamaiti fālī*: an angry child. (cf. *ita*).

fālō v. 1. Stretch, reach out, extend. *Na fālō e ia te lou ki te fuāulu kae hē pāea lelei*: He stretched out the fruit-picking stick at the breadfruit but it could not quite reach it. (to people who sit cross-legged in a formal gathering) *Fālō mai nā vae*: Stretch out your legs (and relax). *Fālō mai ki tau tupe*: Reach out towards me and get your money. 2. (of one's neck) Crane (in order to see better). *E hē kō iloa te ala e fālō mai ai tona ua ki a te au*: I don't know why he wants to look at me by craning his neck (e.g. over the window). (Also *fālōlō*).

fāloa n. (Sp. of fish). Spotted Sea Bass.

(*Epinephelus tauvina*).

fālōlō v. 1. (See *fālō*). 2. (met, in phrase *fālōlō na lima*) Beg, plead. *Nae fālōlō ona lima ki tagata i te auala mo he tupe*: He begged for money from people in the street. *E tokalahi ia tagata mātītiva i te lalolagi e fālōlō ō lātou lima mō he fehoahoani*: There are many needy people in the world who stretch out their hands pleading for help. qual. *E ola fālōlō tau fānau kafai koe e hē galue*: If your don't work hard your children will live a life of begging.

fālufalu v. (of people). Be fat and clumsy, be unco-ordinated. *E fālufalu te lōmatua*: The old woman is fat and clumsy. (Also *pālupalu*). qual. *tino fālufalu*: clumsy person.

fāmai n. [Sam. *fa'ama'i*] Epidemic. *E i ei te fāmai i te fenua kātoa*: There is an epidemic throughout the whole country.

fāmalama (See *fakamalama*).

fāmālū n. Mattress. *E malū te fāmālū*: The mattress is soft.

fana n. Gun, rifle. *Na pā te fana*: The gun was fired. v. (pl. *tafana*). 1. Shoot, fire. *Kua fana te puaka i te fana*: The pig was shot with the gun. 2. Spear (with spear-gun). *Fana te ika*: Spear the fish. qual. *tagata fana*: person good at shooting (e.g. sharpshooter); person good at spearing with speargun.

fānā n. (of boats). Mast. *Kua gau te fānā o te vaka*: The mast of the boat was broken.

fanaifo v. (pl. *ōifo*). Come down, descend. *Fanaifo ki lalo*: Come down to the bottom. (i.e. speaker is at the bottom). 2. Come from inland (towards the sea). *Kua fanaifo te toaina ki gātai*: The old man came down towards the sea.

fanaika n. Dynamite. *Tuki te akau i te fanaika*: Blast the reef with dynamite.

fanaui (See *fanaui*).

fānau n. 1. Offspring, children. *Kua āvavaga uma taku fānau*: My children are all married. 2. Birth. *Ko te fānau mai o Iehu*: The birth of Jesus. 3. (of

animals). Litter. *E fafaga e te puaka tana fānau*: The sow feeds its litter. v. (pl. *fānanau*). 1. Give birth. *Kua fānau te fafine*: The woman has given birth. 2. Be born. *Na fānau ia Iehu i Petelehema*: Jesus was born in Bethlehem. qual. *fafine fānau*: fertile woman.

fanaufai n. (of either the man or woman, or both). Adopted children. *Kua mātutua uma tana fanaufai*: All his (or her) adopted children are grown up.

fānauga n. 1. Delivery. *Nae faigofie tona fānauga*: She had a good delivery. 2. Labour, childbirth. *Na oti te fafine i tona fānauga*: The woman died in childbirth.

fānaupalahi v. (Term used of a couple who resume intercourse soon after the birth of a child, resulting sometimes in having two babies born by them in the one year—not twins). Have child after child. *E fānaupalahi te ulugālī*: The couple do not space their children properly. qual. *fafine fānaupalahi*: woman who gives birth to child after child (or who does not space her children).

fānau hē au v. Have a miscarriage, have a premature delivery. *Na fānau hē au te fafine*: The woman had a miscarriage. qual. *pepe fānau hē au*: premature baby.

fanafanau n. Increase in number (due to reproduction). *Ko te fanafanau o te namu*: The multiplying of the mosquitoes. v. Multiply, increase in number (by reproduction). *E fanafanau vave nā kimoa*: Rats multiply rapidly. (Also *fanaui*). qual. *nuku fanafanau*: growing village (by reproduction).

fanafanua n. Naval gun, field gun. *Na fakapā te fanafanua o te vakatau*: The naval gun of the battleship was fired.

fanagutuono n. Revolver. *Nae tautau te fanagutuono i tona itū*: A revolver was hanging by his side.

fanake v. 1. (pl. *ōake*). 1. Come up. *Fanake ki luga*: Come up to the top. (i.e. speaker is on the top). 2. Come (in the direction of speaker). *Fanake ki toku fale*: Come (or come up) to my house. 3.

Increase, grow bigger. *E fanake te tau o nā koloa*: The price of goods increases.

4. Come ashore, come towards land. *Kua fanake te kapeteni mai te vaka*: The captain came ashore from the ship. 5. Come inland (from the sea). *Fanake ki a te au i gāuta*: Come to me inland.

fanamemeki n. Catapult. *Na lavea au i te fanamemeki*: I was hit (with a shot) from the catapult.

fanatāvili n. Machine-gun. *Utu te fanatāvili*: Load the machine-gun.

fanatu v. (pl. *ōatu*). (n.b. combination of *fano*: go, and *atu*: away). 1. Go away from the position of the speaker towards the hearer. *Ka fanatu lā au oi tauhi koe?*: Shall I come over and look after you then? 2. Go out, leave. *E hē iloa pe kua fanatu ki fea te toeaina*: Nobody knows where the elder went to. 3. Arrive, come to. *E fanatu au e moe te fafine*: When I arrived (at the place) a woman was sleeping.

fano v. (pl. *olo*). 1. Go. *Ka fano au*: I shall go. 2. Leave. *Kua fano te vaka*: The ship has left. 3. Be lost. *Kua fano uma taupe i te pelētupe*: He has lost all his money through gambling. 4. Perish. (Also *fanofano*). *Kua fano te kimoa i te vaikimoa*: Rats have perished due to the rat-bait. 5. (of thoughts). Be interested, be preoccupied. *Kua fano toku māfaufau ki te faiga o te faiva tēnā*: My mind is preoccupied with that method of fishing. qual. *tupe fano*: expenditure.

Fanoulua n. The twenty-seventh night of the Tokelau lunar month, or fourth night before the next new moon, when the waning moon appears just before dawn.

fānogāgalu n. Series of three big waves (during ordinary or average weather). *E uma loa te fānogāgalu oi fakatū loa te kālele*: As soon as the *fānogāgalu* is completed set the *kālele* (large scoop net) in the channel. (n.b. There is an interval of about three to five small waves before another series of three big waves comes).

Tāofi te vaka ke uma te fānogāgalu: Hold back the canoe until the *fānogāgalu* is completed.

Fanoloa n. The name given to the morning of the last day of the Tokelau lunar month. The new month commences on the evening of the same day, which is called *Fakatahi o tua*.

Fanolotoata n. The twenty-eighth night of the Tokelau lunar month, when the waning moon disappears into the light of dawn.

fanua n. Placenta, afterbirth. *E tanu nā fanua*: Afterbirths are buried. (trad.).

fāpuku n. (Sp. of fish). Marbled Sea Bass. (*Epinephelus microdon*).

fāpukū n. The area of the sea along the reef outside the lagoon where *fāpuku* or marbled sea-bass is generally fished for (at a depth of about sixty fathoms). *Ko fāpukū e maua lahi ai te fāpuku*: *Fāpukū* is the area of sea where a lot of marbled sea-bass are caught.

fahioti v. (of a human being) Murder, kill. *Na fahioti e ia tona uho*: He murdered his brother. *ino fahioti tagata*: murderer. qual. *Kua mōlia ia i te fahioti tagata*: He has been charged with murder.

fāhua n. Mollusc, edible sea clam. (*Tridacna* sp.). (Known also as Giant Clam).

fāhuataka n. Large species of *fāhua* (*Tridacna* clam) found on sand in deep water, not attached to coral.

fata n. 1. Shelf. *Tuku te ika ki luga o te fata*: Put the fish on the top of the shelf. 2. Stretcher. *Hiki te tauale i te fata*: Carry the patient on the stretcher. v. Carry s.o. on a stretcher. *Na fata te pipili ki a Iehu*: The lame man was carried on a stretcher to Jesus.

fatafaitaulaga n. 1. Altar. *Nae ohi nā taulaga i luga o nā fatafaitaulaga*: Offerings were offered on the altars. 2. Church. *Tātou olo ki te fatafaitaulaga*: Let us go to the church.

fatafata n. Chest, thorax. *Fofō tona fatafata*: Massage his chest.

fatafatavāivai n. Tuberculosis (of lungs).

He tauale kino te fatafatavāivai: Tuberculosis is a dangerous illness. (See also *māmāpala*). v. Have tuberculosis (in the lungs). *E fatafatavāivai tona tamana:* His father has tuberculosis in his lungs.

fātaga n. Burrow of a large coconut crab, which it makes under a large rock or among the big roots of a tree. *E i ei te mātuā ugauga i te fātaga:* There is a large coconut crab in the fātaga. *Fakaahu te fātaga ke hau ki fafo te ugauga:* Smoke the fātaga to drive out the coconut crab. qual. *ugauga fātaga:* a large coconut crab which lives in a fātaga.

fātele¹ n. 1. Action song dance. (trad.). *E fai te fātele i te pō nei:* There will be a fātele tonight. 2. Song (for action song dance). *Fatu he fātele:* Compose a fātele.

fātele² n. (of arithmetic). Multiplication. *E hako taku fātele:* My multiplication is correct. v. Multiply. *Fātele te ono i te lua:* Multiply six by two. qual. *numela fātele:* multiplication sum.

fātelo v. Put the tongue out (at s.o.). *Nahe kē fātelo ki tō tuafafine:* Don't put out your tongue at your sister.

fātelotelo v. Poke out the tongue repeatedly (e.g. to tease s.o.). (See *fātelo*).

fati¹ n. Tune, melody. *E hē ia iloa te fati o te pehe:* He does not know the tune of the song.

fati² v. 1. (pl. *tafati*). Break, snap off. *Kua fati te tila:* The sprit has snapped. *Kua tafati na lālākau i te matagi:* The branches have broken off in the wind. 2. (pl. *fafati*). (of waves). Break. *Kua fati te galu:* The wave is breaking.

fatia n. A steep sudden drop below sea level on the edge of an atoll. *E i ei te fatia i tua o te motu tēnei:* There is a fatia on the ocean side of this islet.

fātio v. Look (at s.th. over the top or the side of s.th.), crane the neck. *Kua fātio ia ke ia' kitea pe mōni:* He craned his neck to see if it was true; *He a te fātio*

mai ai tō ua: Why are you craning your neck to peep at me?

fātiotio v. Peep, peek. (e.g. spy from a hiding place). *Nae fātiotio te tino kaihohoa i te fāmalama:* The thief was peeping through the window.

fātoā Pre-verbal particle. Just (of time only). *Kua fātoā pā mai te vaka mai Atafu:* The boat has just arrived from Atafu. *Kā fātoā fanatu au kāfai e goto to lā:* I will come when the sun sets (but not before).

fātoaga n. 1. Garden. *E hē lelei tana fātoaga:* His garden is poor. 2. Plantation. *E lahi te fātoaga:* The plantation is big. 3. Farm. *Kua fakatau atu tana fātoaga:* He has sold his farm.

fatu¹ n. 1. Stone. *E fuaefa te fatu:* The stone is big. 2. Heart. *Ko te tīpiga o te fatu:* Heart surgery. 3. Seed, grain. *He fatu haito:* A grain of wheat. 4. Core, the very essence. *Ko te fatu o te Tala Lelei:* The core of the Gospel.

fatu² v. 1. (of mats etc.). Weave, form (by interlacing the weaving strands). *Fatu te lālaga:* Weave the mat. 2. (of songs). Compose. *Na fatu e ia te pehe:* He composed the song. 3. (of stories). Make up, invent. *Na fatu e ia te tala pepelo:* He invented the false story. qual. *tala fatu:* invented story, lie.

fātū v. (pl. *fātūtū*). Crouch, squat. *Nahe ke fātū kae nofo lelei ki lalo:* Don't squat but sit down properly.

fatuaaua n. 1. Mollusc (*Spondylus* sp.). 2. The shell of the above mollusc used in making small fish-lures. *Na uaua au i te fatuaaua:* I trolled for fish using the lure made of fatuaaua. qual. *pā fatuaaua:* small fish-lure made of fatuaaua shell.

fatufatu¹ n. Small stones, pebbles. *Faitau ni fatufatu e hefulu ki luga o te laulau:* Count and put ten pebbles on the table.

fatufatu² v. 1. Build up by putting one on top of the other. *Fatufatu ki luga nā tuhi:* Pile up the books one on top of the other. 2. (of a plan) Think, consider, contemplate. *Kua tataui a te ki tātou nei*

ke fatufatu ma te fakaeteete he fuafuaga lelei mō te atunuku: We ought to contemplate carefully a resolution for the future of the country.

fātuga n. A set of songs composed within a certain period of time. *E lelei nā pehe o te fātuga taluai:* The last set of composed songs is good.

fatugako n. Kidney. *Ko nā fatugako o te puaka:* The kidneys of the pig.

fatukāiga n. The obligation and responsibility of caring for one's family. (n.b. The term applies to both men and women although their duties and responsibilities differ.) *E hē he gāluega faigōfie te fatukāiga:* Caring for one's family (in the traditional way) is not an easy task.

fatukaokao n. Lymph glands of armpit. *Kua fula te fatukaokao:* The lymph glands in the armpit are swollen.

fatukatia v. Have a blood-bruise (lit. nipped between stones). *Na fatukatia tona muamuālima i te atiga o te pā fatu:* He received a blood-bruise while he was building the stone wall. (met.) *Fai he aho ke mālōlō ai te aumāga auā kua fatukatia ki lātou i nā gāluega fakamua:* Let the aumāga (the able-bodied men of the village) have a day to rest themselves because they have been working very hard in communal work. *Hōvē e i ei he mea kua fatukatia ai tona loto ki a te koe:* Perhaps there is s.th. that is causing him to feel upset towards you.

fatumānu n. Pumice stone. *Fakamamā te āuli i te fatumānu:* Clean the iron (for ironing clothes) with the pumice stone.

fatupae n. Large flat stones (used in building the outer edge of a platform or a paving to stop the filling of sand and gravel from being washed away). *Fau te paepae i nā fatupae:* Build the pavement with the large flat stones.

fatupaepae (See *paepae*²).

fatupē n. Heart attack. *Na oti toku tamana i te fatupē:* My father died of a heart attack.

fatupehe n. Composer (of songs). *Na fatu te pehe e te fatupehe:* The composer composed the song. v. Be a song composer. *E fatupehe au:* I am a song composer. qual. *fafine fatupehe:* a woman who composes songs.

fatupuke n. (of a traditional canoe) The stern breakwater. *E tali e te fatupuke nā galu o te mulivaka:* The fatupuke blocks the waves which hit the stern of the canoe. *Fakatū te tilātū ki te fatupuke:* Stand the main sprit against the fatupuke. (cf. *punitai*).

fatutaoilāla (See *fatutataolāla*).

fatutale n. Phlegm, bronchial mucus. *Nahe foloa te fatutale:* Do not swallow the phlegm.

fatutataolāla n. Mat-anchoring-stone. (This stone is used to hold the mat in place while it is being woven, to keep it straight). (Also *fatutaoilāla*).

fatutoki n. Stone boundary markers, which are implanted around the boundary of a house site. *Kua gāgalo nā fatutoki ki lalo i te kekele:* The stones which mark the boundary have disappeared under the ground.

fātūtū (See *fātū*).

fatuvāivai v. (lit. weak heart). Term used for a person who has mental depression without any actual lesion to his heart). *E fatuvāivai te toaina:* The old man is mentally depressed.

fe- Verbal prefix. 1. Indicates plural action. This use is non-productive. *kake:* climb (sing.), *fekakei:* climb (pl.); *vili:* run (sing.), *fetuli:* run (pl.); *inu:* drink (sing.), *feinu:* drink (pl.). *Kua fātoā feinu lele nā fafine i nā atu:* It was the first time the women drank (the blood of) the skipjack. 2. In combination with the suffix *-aki*, indicates plural, reciprocal action. *fefakaaliaki:* to tell one another. (See *-aki* for more examples).

fea Interrogative pronoun and adjective. Which, what, what place. *E fano koe ki fea?:* Where are you going? *E fofou koe ki te kofu fea?:* Which shirt do you

want?. *Na hau mai fea te tino?*: Where did the man come from? *Ā fea?*: When?

feagai v. 1. Be opposite, face. *E feagai ona mata ma te lā*: She is facing the sun. 2. Coincide, be appropriate, be suitable. *E feagai tona fakahalaga ma tana mea na fai*: His punishment is appropriate for what he did. *Ko toku tamana te tino e feagai ma koe kae hē ko au*: My father is the most suitable person to help you, but not me. 3. Face up to, deal with. *Ka feagai au ma nā mea e fofou ki ei nā toaina*: I shall face up to the elder's requirements. *Na feagai ki mātou ma te maliu*: We faced up to the (preparations for the) funeral. *Fano koe oi feagai ma ia*: You go and deal with him.

feagaiga n. 1. Contract, agreement, treaty. *E hēki tatau ke hainia nā pepa o te feagaiga*: The documents of the contract should not have been signed. 2. Covenant, testament. *Ko te feagaiga a te Atua ma Tana fānau*: The covenant between God and His children. 3. Relationship, affiliation. *Kua hē lelei te feagaiga i te vā o ia ma tana āvaga*: The relationship between him and his wife has deteriorated. 4. The special traditional kinship relationship between the *tama tāne*, a man (including his descendants) and *tamafafine*, his sister (including her descendants). 5. The relationship between a church leader and his congregation (i.e. pastor, catechist).

feākihi v. [Eng. kiss]. (of two persons). Kiss one another. *Na feākihi te tama ma tana uō teine*: The boy and his girlfriend kissed one another. (Also *feāhōgi*).

fealofani v. Love one another. *Koutou ke fealofani*: May you have love one for the other. qual. *he nuku fealofani*: a friendly village.

fealuaki v. (pl. *feoaki*) Go about, travel to and fro. *E mafai vāheā e koe oi fealuaki kae fai e au tau gāluaga*: How can you walk about (doing nothing) while I do your work. *Nae fealuaki ia i tana tāvale fou*: He was driving around in his new

car. *E lelei kāfai e feoaki nā tino i nā vā o nā motu takitahi*: It is good when people travel to and fro between each of the (three) atolls. qual. *tagata feoaki*: travelling public.

feanu v. Spit. *Nahe kē feanu*: Don't you spit. (cf. *anu*).

feanuga n. 1. Act of spitting. 2. Sputum, spittle. *E huke ona feanuga*: His sputum is being tested (in the laboratory).

feanuvale v. Have the habit of careless spitting. *E feanuvale te tino*: The person has the habit of careless spitting. qual. *tagata feanuvale*: carelessly spitting person. (Also *anuvale*).

feāhōgi v. Kiss one another. *Na feāhōgi ia ma tana āvaga i ta lā feiloakiga*: He and his wife kissed when they met.

feiloaki v. Meet, greet (one another). *E hēki feiloaki ki tāua*: I have not yet met you. *Hau oi feiloaki ma nā timo*: Come and greet the people. (cf. *fetaui*).

feiloakiga n. Reception, meeting. *Na fai te feiloakiga a tagata Tokelau ma te Palemia o Niu Hila*: A reception was held by the people of Tokelau for the Prime Minister of New Zealand.

feinu v. Plural of *inu*: drink. (See *fe-*).

feitagai v. Hate (one another), be on bad terms. *Ko au ma toku uho e feitagai*: I and my brother are on bad terms.

feo n. Finger coral. (A species of branching coral).

feoaki (See *fealuaki*).

feofeo n. A small growth of *feo* or finger coral.

feofoaki v. Greet one another. *Na feofoaki ki lātou i te matāfaga*: They greeted one another at the beach.

feolo (see *feoloolo*).

feoloolo v. 1. Be better, be improved. *Kua feoloolo tona tauale*: His condition has improved. *Fakatali ke feoloolo mai te aho*: Wait till the weather has improved. 2. Be fairly good, be not bad. *E feoloolo lele nā ika o toku faiva anapō*: I had a fairly good catch of fish last night. *Nae feoloolo tana tā i te kilikiti*: His batting

in the cricket was not too bad. (Also *feolo*).

feōta (See *faifeota*).

feoti v. (Plural of *oti*) Die (humans only)

feū v. (of spice, hot lollies etc.). Be hot (in the mouth). *Kua feū ātiti te kale*: The curry is too hot. qual. *kale feū*: hot curry.

feuku (See *uku*¹ and *uku*²).

feulu v. Enter in or under s.th. (of more than one). *Kua feulu uma nā ika ki lalo o te akau*: All the fish have disappeared under the coral.

feulufaki v. 1. (of the patterning of wood grain) Run in different directions. *E feulufaki te lākau*: The grain of the timber runs in different directions. (n.b. This kind of patterning is noticeable in coconut and pandanus timber). 2. (of people) Intermarry. *Kua feulufaki nā kaiga o te nuku*: The people of all the families in the village have intermarried.

fefaiaki (See *fakataufai*¹).

fefakaaliaki v. Tell one another, reveal to one another. *Fefakaaliaki outou lagona*: Tell one another of your feelings.

fefakatauaki v. Trade, buy and sell goods. *E fefakatauaki nā tino i te māketi*: People trade at the market. qual. *mālō fefakatauaki*: trading countries.

fefakatauakiga n. Trade, buying and selling goods. *E lelei kāfai o tuputupu pea te fefakatauakiga a nā mālō*: It is good if trade between countries grows steadily.

fefālōaki v. Be pulled to and fro (as in a tug-of-war). *E fefālōaki e nā maile te ponāivi*: The dogs are fighting over the bone. (met.) *Koi fefālōaki te matākupu i te fonu*: The subject is still being argued about at the meeting.

fefegu v. (of the nose). Blow. *Fefegu to ihu*: Blow your nose. (Also *fofogi* and *fogi*).

fefela v. (pl. *fēlai*) (of eyes, anus, women's genitals, etc.) Expose the red inside surface, open. *Fefela tō mata ke keu kehe e au te mea otaota*: Open your eye wide so I can remove the bit of dirt from it. (col-

loquial) *E hē kō iloa te ala e fefela mai ai nā mata o te tino tēnā*: I don't know why that person is watching us. *Nae faikakata nā tino ki te toaina mālīe na higo kae fefela tona muli ki tana kauhiva*: People laughed at the funny old man who turned his buttocks towards his dancing team and exposed his bottom at them. (n.b. These are abusive and insulting gestures, sometimes used for comic effect).

fefenu v. (of people) Be wrinkled with old age. *Kua fefenu lele te toaina*: The old man has become wrinkled with old age. qual. *lōmatua fefenu*: wrinkled old woman.

fefete n. Baking-powder, yeast. *Kaumai te apa fefete*: Bring the tin of baking-powder. v. Swell, rise. *E hē fefete te paluga auā e hēai he fefete*: The dough does not rise because there is no yeast (in it).

fefetu v. Roll up (one or more things). *Fefetu tō moega kāfai koe e ala*: Roll up your mat when you get up from your sleep. *Kua fefetu fakatahi nā fāfanua*: The maps have been rolled up together. (cf. *fetufetu*).

fefiloi v. Be mixed together, be mixed up. *Kua fefiloi nā matākupu e lua*: The two subjects are mixed together.

fefinauaki v. Quarrel (one with another). *Kua fefinauaki nā tamaiti*: The children

fegufegu n. Mucus of the nose. *Holo te fegufegu i tona ihu*: Wipe the mucus on his nose.

fegufegua v. 1. Have a cold in the nose. *E fegufegua te safine*: The woman has a cold in her nose. 2. Be soiled with mucus of the nose. *E fegufegua te holoholo*: The handkerchief is soiled with nose mucus.

fekai n. Anger, rage. *E hiki mai tana moto i tona fekai*: He waves his fist at me in anger. v. (pl. *fēkakai*). 1. Be fierce, savage. *E fekai te leona*: The lion is fierce. (Also *taufekai*). 2. Be very angry, be in a rage. *E fekai tona tamana ki te*

fakaikuga a toeaina: His father is very angry with the decision of the elders. qual. *manu fekai*: wild animal; *tino fekai*: angry person. (cf. *ita*).

fekainaki v. (of people) Be angry and quarrel with one another. *E fekainaki tana fānau*: Her children quarrel with each other. qual. *vahega fekainaki*: quarrelsome class.

fekau n. 1. Message. *Na kave te fekau a toeaina ki te pule*: The elders sent a message to the administrator. 2. Business, concern, affair. *He ā tau fekau i kinei?*: What is your business here? 3. Errand, mission. *Kua uma tana fekau*: His mission is done. 4. Faeces, stool (polite term). *Tana fekau*: His stool. v. Send for s.th. or s.o. *Fekau ia Hina ke hau*: Send for Hina (to come).

fekaulatalata n. Urine. (polite term). (Also *fekauvai*). *E hēki faia hana fekaulatalata ananafi*: He did not pass water yesterday. (See also *pī*).

fekauamamāo n. Bowel motion, stool (polite term). *Fakamamā te fekauamamāo*: Wipe clean the stool. *Na fai he fekau-mamāo e te tauale?*: Did the patient have a bowel motion? (See also *tae*, *titiko*).

fekauvai (See *fekaulatalata*).

fekakei v. (pl. of *kake*, climb). *Na fekakei nā tamaiti ki luga i te lākau oi nonofo ai*: The children climbed up the tree and sat there. (Tale of Nautoa).

fekavefaki v. 1. Carry about, carry to and fro. *E fekavefaki e te uga tona atigi*: The hermit crab carries its shell about (wherever it goes). *E fekavefaki te pōleni mai te tahi fuga ki te tahi fuga e nā iniheti*: The pollen is carried from flower to flower by insects. 2. Spread, circulate. *E fekavefaki e ia na tala*: He spreads news (or he starts rumours). 3. (of one's head, arms and hands) Gesticulate, make gestures. *Nae fekavefaki ona lima i te faiga o tana tala*: He was gesticulating with his hands while he was telling his story. 4. (of boxing, fighting, etc.) Give

s.o. a good hiding. *Na fekavefaki e ia tana pāga i te maea*: He gave his opponent a good hiding in the ring. qual. *tala fekavefaki*: rumour.

feke n. Octopus. *E valu ia kavei o te feke*: The octopus has eight tentacles.

fēke v. Push, shove. *Na fēke te tāvale e nā tama*: The boys pushed the car.

fekei n. Tokelau dish made of cooked grated *pulaka* mixed with sweetened cooked coconut cream.

fekefeke n. Filarial fever. *Kua toe oho tona fekefeke*: He has another bout of filarial fever. *Na paku tona fekefeke ki a te ia lava*: His genitals were swollen as a result of a filarial infection. (lit. his filarial infection has fallen to himself).

fekefekea v. 1. Have an attack of filarial fever. *Na fekefekea au i te pō*: I had an attack of filarial fever last night. 2. (of human limbs). Be warty (as a result of being affected by filarial infection many times). *E fekefekea ona vae*: His legs are warty.

fekefekeifala n. (Sp. of insect). Mealy bug found on ripe pandanus fruit (*fala*).

fekeli v. Be unintentionally dug up. *Kua fekeli te fola kilikili o te fale i nā tāfaoga a nā tamaiti*: The pebble floor of the house has been dug up as a result of the children's playing. qual. *Tagi fekeli ko Meto e! Tuku mai te vaka e!* (Line from a traditional song): Meto (in her intense desire to go along with her lover Alo) kicked about fervently on shore and cried out, Bring the canoe ashore (so that I may come with you).

fekepō n. The octopus species with only seven tentacles and seen only by night. (lit. night octopus).

fekehekeheaki v. 1. Be separated, lose one another. *Na fekehekeheaki auā e kehekehe nā auala na olo ai*: They lost one another because they took different roads. 2. To differ in opinion. *E fekehekeheaki o lātou tāofi*: Their opinions differ.

feketafa n. Prowling octopus (i.e. looking

and hunting for prey). (n.b. when the octopus is not hunting for food, it hides and keeps safe in its hole). *E fuaefa te feketafa*: The prowling octopus is big.

feketalivai n. (Lit. octopus which awaits for water.) A thin black sea creature which has short thick black hairs on its five long arms or tentacles. It lives in cracks and under the coral, and comes out only for a little while when the tide starts to rise. (cf. *molokautai*).

fekupuaki v. Argue, quarrel. *Na fekupuakia ma tona tuafafine*: He argued with his sister.

fekupuakiga n. Argument, quarrel. *Tuku tauhua fekupuakiga*: Stop your quarrel.

fela Colloquial usage for eye. (Also *afi*). *Nahe pupula mai venā ō fela ki a te au*: Don't you stare at me like that. v. (of eyelids) Be turned inside out, exposing the red inner surface. *Ko te lavea i tona laumata na fela ai*. The injury to his eyelid resulted in its being permanently turned inside out. qual. *mata fela*: everted eyelid.

felau v. Share out, allot. *E felau nā ika o te faiva fakamua e nā tino o te tauvāega*: The catch of the communal fishing expedition is shared out by the *tauvāega* (the men whose special responsibility it is to distribute the resources of the village). (cf. *tufa*).

felogonaki v. Inform or consult one another, tell one another. *Kua felogonaki nā toeaina i te fakalavelave*: The elders informed one another of the problem.

femaomaoaki v. Fail to meet one another because of a misunderstanding. *E hēki fetau i au ma toku uho auā na femaomaoaki ki māua; na fano ia ki te falefono kae fano au ki te falemai*: I failed to meet my brother because we each went a different way; he went to the meeting house but I went to the hospital. qual. *tagata femaomaoaki*: people who lost one another.

fenu Wrinkle, fold. *E lahi nā fenu i te tino o te lalolagi*: There are many folds on

the earth (i.e. mountains and valleys). v. Be wrinkled, be slack. *E fenu nā mata o te lōmatua*: The old woman's face is wrinkled. *Kua vili te ika auā e fenu te uka*: The fish has escaped because the line is slack.

fenū n. 1. Mat weaving strips prepared from pandanus leaves. *Kave nā fenū ki te fale e failālaga ai toku mātua*: Take the weaving strips to the house where my mother is weaving a mat. 2. The fine strips for weaving hats, fans, etc. prepared from young coconut fronds. *Ko nā fenū e lalaga ai nā pūlou e fai i nā kaukie*: The weaving strips for hat making are made from the *kaukie* or young unopened coconut fronds. v. (of weaving) Join or thread a new strip on to the one which is running short. *Kāfai e fenū he lālaga e kamata lava i te ulu o te fenū*: If a new strip is to be joined on in mat weaving the head of the strip is always put on first. (cf. *laufenū*).

fenua n. 1. Land. *E ō koe te fenua tenei*: This land is yours. *Kua galo te fenua*: The land has disappeared (below the horizon). 2. Country. *Ko Auhitalia he fenua lahi*: Australia is a big country. 3. People of the village. *Kua potopoto uma te fenua*: All the people of the land have congregated.

fenuaoti n. Cemetery, burial place. (Also *fenuatanu* and *tolia*).

fenuātai n. Area of reef owned by family (lit. land property in the sea) *E i ei nā kāiga e fai ō latou fenuātai e i ei te fota*: There are families who own an area of the reef with a fish trap.

fenuatanu n. Cemetery, graveyard. *E tauhi lelei te fenuatanu*: The cemetery is well looked after.

fepaki n. Clash, meet. *Na fepaki te tokalua i te maea*: The two of them clashed in the (boxing) ring. *Ka fepaki nā kau e lua i te tāfaoga lahi*: The two teams will meet in the main game.

fepō (See *pō*²).

Fepuali n. [Eng. February] February.

fehēaki v. Go astray. *Kua fehēaki ki māua:* We missed each other on the way. *E lahi na ala na fehēaki ai au:* I went astray on many different paths.

fēhi v. [Eng. first] (in marble playing) Play first. *E ā ai te kau kā fēhi?:* Whose team will play their marbles first?

fehiki v. (of more than one baby) Carry in arms. *E fehiki e te fāilele fou tana māhaga:* The young mother is carrying her twin babies in her arms. *Na fehiki a lātou fānau ki te falemai ke iloilo ai e te fōmai:* They carried their children in their arms to the hospital to be examined by the doctor.

fehili n. 1. A search for information or knowledge. *Na fai ni fehili a tagata e uiga ki tona otī:* People made some inquiries about his death. 2. Question. *He ā tau fehili?:* What is your question? 3. Matter, subject. *Kua toe laga te fehili:* The subject is raised again. (cf. *matā-kupu*). 4. Questionnaire. *Hāuni ni fehili e uiga ki te olaga lautele i Tokelau:* Prepare a questionnaire about life in general in Tokelau. v. 1. Ask for s.th., make a request. *Fehili ki te pule pe mafai ke fano koe:* Ask the boss if you can go. 2. Inquire. *Na fehili te fōmai ki te taimi e fano ai te vaka:* The doctor inquired about the time of the ship's departure.

fehiligia v. 1. Be questioned. *Na fehiligia au e leoleo:* I was questioned by the police. 2. Be requested. *Na fehiligia koe ke fano kae teteke e koe:* You were asked to go but you refused.

fehilihili v. Make inquiries, ask questions for information. *Fehilihili ki tagatā-lautele:* Make inquiries to the public. (Also *taufehilihili*).

fehoahoani n. 1. Help, aid, assistance, favour. *E fia maua e au tō fehoahoani:* I need your assistance. 2. Helper. *Ko ai tō fehoahoani?:* Who is your helper or assistance? 3. (R.C.) Catechist. *Na takitaki e te fehoahoani te lotu:* The catechist conducted the religious service.

v. Help, assist. *Fehoahoani ki te fafine:* Help the woman. qual. *kupu fehoahoani:* (word of) advice; *loto fehoahoani:* be helpful; *tino fehoahoani:* helper, assistant; *tupe fehoahoani:* financial aid; *veape fehoahoani:* auxiliary verb.

fehouakina v. (of a boat in heavy seas). Be tossed about. *Nae fehouakina te vaka fuaefa i te moana e te tai e vē he tamā mea takalo:* The large ship was tossed about in the ocean by the heavy seas as if she were a small toy. *Kua fehouakina pea ki tātou i te olaga tēnei e nā mea faigatā ma nā puapuga:* We are always being tossed about in this life by troubles and sufferings. qual. *olaga fehouakina:* troubled life; *vaka fehouakina:* storm-bound ship.

fehokotaki v. Keep in contact with one another, keep up a relationship. *E fehokotaki pea ki māua ma toku uho:* My brother and I always keep in contact.

fehokotakiga n. Connection, link, bond. *He ā toulua fehokotakiga:* What is the connection between you two?. *E lelei te fehokotakiga i te vā o nā mālō:* The link between the governments is good. *Ko te fehokotakiga i te vā o ia ma tana āvaga:* His relationship with his wife.

fehuiaki (See *fakafehuiaki*).

fehuiakiga n. Exchange, shuffling. *E fai te fehuiakiga o nā gāluega i te tauhaga fou:* The exchange of jobs will take place next year.

fehuihuiaki v. Change often, fluctuate, shift frequently. *E fehuihuiaki pea lava te matāmatagi:* The wind direction always changes. *E hē nofo te feke i he kāoa e fokotahi i nā aho uma o tona ōlaga kae fehuihuiaki tona nofoaga:* An octopus does not live in one hole throughout its life but constantly changes its habitat.

fetā v. Collide, bump against one another. *E hēai he tino na lavea i nā tāvale na fetā:* Nobody was injured in the cars which

collided. *Kua fetā tō manatu ma tona manatu*: Your suggestion has conflicted with his.

fetaomi v. Do things one after another in a rush. *E hē tatau ke hōna fetaomi au jakatonuga e lahi ki te tamaiti*: You must not unnecessarily rush the child with your many orders. *Kua ōmai nā tino e tokalahi lele oi fetaomi mai*: A lot of people came pushing and shoving their way towards me.

fetaui v. 1. Meet, pass by. *Na fetaui au ma tō mātua*: I met your mother. 2. Correspond, match. *E fetaui te kofutino ma te huti*: The shirt matches the suit. 3. Fit. *E hē fetaui te pupuni o te ulu*: The lid of the pot does not fit. 4. Collide, crash against. *Na fetaui nā vakalele e lua*: The two aeroplanes collided. 5. Rhyme (with). *E fetaui te kai ma te tai*: Kai rhymes with tai.

fetāfeaki v. (of water, current, etc.) Flow in and out. *E fetāfeaki te au o te utua*: The current at the utua (or point of reef extending seawards) flows in and out.

fetāgofi (See *tago*).

fetalei (See *tale*).

fetāliaki v. 1. Exchange words in a argument. *E hē fia fakalogo atu au kae fetāliaki koulua i he tamā mea vērā*: I don't want to listen while you two argue about such a simple matter. 2. Exchange words by making speeches. *Na fetāliaki fiafia nā failāuga o nā itū e lua*: The spokespersons of the two sides responded to one another with congratulatory speeches.

fete n. A decorative border pattern on a traditional mat, woven about 10 cm. from the edge all the way around.

fetelefi (See *tele*¹).

fetogi (See *togi*¹).

fetōlaki v. Have in one another's possession by mistake. *Kua fetōlaki ō mā kofutino*: He and I have one another's shirt by mistake. *E fetōlaki valevale outou i goa i a te au*: I am terribly mixed up with all you people's names.

fetōlifaki v. Take turns, toss about, pass

back and forth. *E fetōlifaki te faiga o nā hiva faka-Tokelau*: Tokelau traditional dances are performed in turns (by the dancing teams). *E fetōlifaki e nā tamaiti te polo*: The children are tossing the ball around. *Nae fetōlifaki te matakupu tēnā i te fono*: That matter was debated back and forth at the meeting.

fetolo v. (of a boundary between two neighbours) Be contested, be disputed by one or both owners. *E fetolo te tuā-koi e nā kāiga e lua*: The two families are disputing with one another over the boundary. (cf. *tolo*⁶).

fetolofaki v. Crawl about. *E fetolofaki te tamaiti i fafo i te hakiliga o tona mātua*: The infant is crawling about outside looking for its mother.

fetolofi (See *tolo*¹, *tolotolo*² and *totolo*²).

fetū¹ n. Star. *E kitea nā fetū i nā pō*: Stars are seen at night.

fetū² n. Curse. *Ko tana fetū na lagona e tagata uma*: Her curse was heard by all the people. v. Curse. *Na fetū e Iopu te aho na fanau ai*: Job cursed the day on which he was born; qual. *tagata fetū*: man given to cursing frequently.

fetūao n. The morning star.

fetufetu v. (of a single mat, paper, etc.) Roll up. *Ka fetufetu toku moega ke kave-gōfie*: I shall roll up my mat for easy carrying. (cf. *fefetu*).

fetukuaki v. Accuse or blame one another. *Na fetukuaki e nā tama o te vahega te tino na take ai te fāmalama*: The boys of the class blamed one another for breaking the window. (cf. *fetukunaki*).

fetukunaki v. 1. Place one thing in another's place, rearrange. *Kua fetukunaki e au ō tā nofoa*: I have rearranged your chair and mine, changing places. *Fano oi fetukunaki nā tuhi i te fata*: Go and rearrange the books on the shelf. 2. Exchange words, declining to do something while pointing out someone else to do it. *Na fetukunaki nā taitai ki te tino e ia inoa te taumanu*: The master fisherman (at sea) each

declined to be the first to enter the shoal of skipjack. 3. Blame or accuse one another. *Kua fetukunaki nā tino o te kau ki te tino na tōkilalo ai ki latou*: The members of the team are blaming one another for losing the game. (cf. *fetukuaki*).

fetūlele n. Shooting star.

fetuli (See *fētutuli*).

fetuhiaki v. 1. Correspond, or communicate with one another by writing letters. *Kua hē toe fetuhiaki au ma taku uō*: My friend and I have stopped writing to one another. 2. Blame one another. (lit. point at one another). *Na fetuhiaki ki lāua i te hehē*: The two of them blamed one another for the mistake.

fētutuli v. 1. Run (pl. of *vili*). *Lea ki nā tama ke fētutuli mai*: Tell the boys to run to me. (Also *fetuli* and *taufetuli*). 2. Escape. (pl. of *hola* or *vili*). *Kua fētutuli uma nā pāgotā*: All the prisoners have escaped.

fevaevaeaki v. (of people's opinions) Be divided, be at loggerheads. *E faigatā lele oi fakamāopoopo he kāiga e fevaevaeaki*: It is very difficult to bring together a family which is divided. qual. *kāiga fevaevaeaki*: broken family; *nuku fevaevaeaki*: divided village.

fevaevaeakiga n. (of a community, family, etc.) Disruption, disagreement. *E mafai ke tupu he fevaevaeakiga lahi i to tātou nuku kafai e fai te mea e fofou koe ki ei*: A big disruption could be caused in our village if you carry out what you intend to do.

fia¹ Verbal particle which is preposed to the base. It denotes a wish for or liking for something specified by the following word. Wish to, want to. *E fia fano au ki Niu Hila*: I want to go to New Zealand; *E fia tākakalo koutou, pe hēai?*: Would you like to play, or not?

fia² Interrogative verb referring to numerals. How many? How much? *E fia ia fale?*: How many houses are there?

Nae fia ia fale nae i ei?: How many houses were there? *E fia tona totoi?*: How much is his pay? *Kua fia ā tātou ika?*: How many fish have we got?

-fia Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Ulu*: enter, *ulufia*: be possessed by a spirit. (See also *-gia*, *-lia*, *-mia*, *-tia*).

faiiloa n. Curiosity. *Kua hau te tino ke ia kitea i tona faiiloa*: The man came to see out of curiosity. v. Be curious, want to know. *E ia faiiloa tō i goa*: He wants to know your name.

faiinu n. Thirst. *E lahi tona faiinu*: His thirst is great. v. Be thirsty. *Ko au e faiinu*: I am thirsty. qual. *tino faiinu*: thirsty person; *inu faiinu* (or *inu ma te faiinu*): drink thirstily.

fiafia n. 1. Entertainment, party. *E fai te fiafia i te pō nei*: There will be an entertainment tonight. 2. Interest in, liking for. *E hēai hona fiafia ki tana fānau*: He has no interest in his children. v. 1. Be happy, be glad. *Ko au e fiafia*: I am happy. 2. Like, enjoy. *E fiafia au ki taku gāluega*: I like my job. *E fiafia au i te olaga tēnei*: I enjoy this life. qual. *aho fiafia*: joyous day; *potopotoga fiafia*: cheering crowd; *pehe fiafia*: happy song; sing happily.

fiafiaga n. Enjoyment. *Ko nā fiafiaga o te olaga nei*: The enjoyments of this life.

fiakai n. Hunger. *Kua uma toku fiakai*: My hunger has gone. v. (pl. *fiakakai*). Be hungry. *E fiakai te pepe*: The baby is hungry. qual. *lalolagi fiakakai*: hungry world; *kai fiakai*: eat hungrily.

fiakakai (See *fiakai*).

fialelei n. Desire for or striving for popularity. *E lahi tona fialelei i te nuku*: His striving for popularity in the village is great. v. Strive for popularity. *E fialelei pea lava koe*: You are always striving for popularity. qual. *tagata fialelei*: person striving for popularity.

fiamamalu v. Stand on one's dignity, seek respect from others. (See also

fakamamalu, meaning 6.).

fiamoe n. Sleepiness. *Kua teka tona fiamoe*: His sleepiness has gone. v. (pl. *fiamomoe*). Be sleepy. *Ko koe kua fiamoe*: You are sleepy. qual. *fafine fiamoe*: sleepy woman.

fiamomoe (See *fiamoe*).

fiapule n. (of people who say or do things without the right). Bossiness. *Hōia tō fiapule*: Stop your bossiness (i.e. you are not the boss). v. (pl. *fiapupule*). Be bossy (yet have no right of authority). *Kua fiapule koe*: You are bossy (but you are not the master). qual. *tino fiapule*: bossy person.

fiapupule (See *fiapule*).

fiahili n. Snobbery, snobbishness. *Kua lauiloa tona fiahili*: Her snobbishness is well-known. v. (pl. *fiahihili*). Be snobbish. *E fiahili tona mātua*: Her mother is snobbish. qual. *tagata fiahili*: snobbish person; *tautala fiahili*: speak snobbishly.

fiahihili (See *fiahili*).

fiofio v. Whistle a tune. *E fiofio e ia te fati fou*: She is whistling the new tune. (Also *tafiofio*).

fiu v. (pl. *fifiu*). Be tired of, be bored with, be fed up with. *Kua fiu au i a te koe*: I am fed up with you.

fiuelo v. (slang). Be really fed up with. (lit. be stinking fed up with). *Kua fiuelo au i ō pepelo*: I am really fed up with your lies.

fifi n. Small intestine. *Fakamamā te fifi o te puaka*: Clean the small intestine of the pig. (Also *gākau taigole*).

fifio n. 1. Whistle. (See *fāili* and *mapu*). 2. Whistling. *Ko te fifio a te matagi*: The whistling of the wind. v. 1. Whistle, call s.o. by whistling. *Fifio ki ei ke fanaifo loa*: Call him by whistling to come down now (i.e. whistle again and again). 2. (of a blow, strike etc.). Swing, deliver. *Fifio te tā*: Swing the blow (i.e. strike hard). qual. *matagi fifio*: whistling wind, very strong wind.

fifili n. A fish about 45 cm. long or more, wrapped by plaiting a coconut leaf

around it, and cooked in an oven. (Also *lauika*). *Ka fano au oi kave te fifili mā te toeaina*: I'm going to go and take the *fifili* for the old man. v. Wrap a fish by plaiting a length of coconut leaf around it. (Also *fili*). *Fifili uma nā ika fuaefa*: *Fifili* all the large fish.

fifipakū n. Hernia. *E maua te toeaina i te fifipakū*: The old man has a hernia. v. Have a hernia. *E fifipakū ia Tioni*: John has a hernia. qual. *tauale fifipakū*: ill with a hernia; *tino fifipakū*: person with hernia.

fifita v. Be too tight (of garments). *E fifita te mitiafu*: The singlet is too tight. qual. *kofu fifita*: tight dress.

fifiti n. Agility, nimbleness. *Kua filifilia ia mo te kau lakapī ona ko tona fifiti*: He has been selected for the rugby team because of his agility. v. Be agile, be active. *Nae fifiti koe ka ko hēki lavea*: You were agile before you were hurt. qual. *tama fifiti*: agile boy.

fīgota n. 1. General term for shell-fish. *E lahi nā itūkaiga fīgota*: There are many kinds of shell-fish. 2. The empty shell (of a shell-fish). *E tau mapu nā tamaiti i nā fīgota*: The children are playing marbles with the shells.

filēmū n. 1. Silence, stillness. *Ko te filēmū o te pō*: The silence of the night. 2. Peace, gentleness. *Ko te filēmū o te Atua*: The peace of God. v. 1. Be quiet. *E filēmū te vahaga*: The class is quiet. 2. Be in peace. *E filēmū te lalolagi*: The world is at peace. 3. Be gentle. *Nae filēmū lele te puhi*: The cat was very gentle. qual. *he pō filēmū*: a silent night; *havalī filēmū*: walk silently (or quietly); *fenua filēmū*: peaceful land; *ola filēmū*: live peacefully.

fili¹ n. Enemy, foe. *Kua tōkilalo te fili*: The enemy has been defeated. v. Hate, dislike. *E fili koe ki a te au?*: Do you

fili² v. 1. Pick out, select. *Fili nā ika laumamao*: Pick out the large fish(es). 2. Choose, select. *E fili te kau kilikiti e te takitaki tāeao*: The cricket team will be

selected tomorrow by the leader. 3. Discuss, resolve. *Ko te matākupu tēnā e fili ki ei na toaina*: That subject will be discussed by the elders. qual. *kau fili*: selected team. (Also *fifilifi*).

fili³ v. (of coconut leaves, sennit, hair etc.) Braid, plait. *Fili te ika*: Wrap the fish (by plaiting the coconut leaf around it).

fifilifi¹ n. Chain. *Kua motu te fifilifi*: The chain has broken.

fifilifi² (See *fili*²).

fifililia v. Be selected, be chosen. *Kua fifililia koe ke fai ma takitaki*: You have been chosen to be the leader.

fifiliga n. 1. Choice. *E ā koe te fifiliga*: It is your choice. 2. Discussions, meeting. *Kua iku te fifiliga a te fono a toaina*: The meeting of the council of elders has come to an end. 3. Election, selection. *Ko te fifiliga mō he pulenuku*: The election for (the office of) mayor. 4. Decision. *He fifiliga lahi ma te faigatā*: An important and hard decision.

fīligā n. Persistence in anything undertaken. *Na maua e ia te tauī lelei i tona fīligā*: He received a good reward through his perseverance. v. Persevere. *Ko Toma he tagata e fīligā*: Tom is a man who perseveres. qual. *tama fīligā*: persevering lad.

filitupua n. (lit. Enemy beyond human power). 1. (of a large fish or shoal of fish) Monster, giant, titan. *He filitupua te palu nei*: The oilfish I have got on my line is a monster. 2. (of a difficult problem) Puzzle, dilemma, concern. *Kua kavea ma filitupua i manatu o tagata to lātou lumanaki*: Their own future has become a matter of grave concern to the people.

filo n. 1. (of cotton, silk etc.). Thread. *Tipi te filo*: Cut the thread. 2. Reel of thread. *Fakatau mai he filo kukula*: Buy a red reel of thread. v. 1. Roll together the coconut fibre strands (usually between the palm of the hand and the upper thigh) into cord. (The cord is called *fauato*). *Filo he fauato*: Roll a *fauato*. 2.

Mix with, associate with. *E filo koe i nā tino mātutua*: You mix with adults (i.e. you are the only young person among the adults).

filoa n. (Sp. of fish). Long-nosed Emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*).

filogia v. 1. (of the bronchial mucus, bowel motion etc.). Contain blood, be mixed with some blood. *E filogia tona fatutale*: There is blood in his phlegm. 2. (of mind, heart etc.). Have feelings that are mixed with anger. *Kua filogia toku loto ona ko tau kupu na fai*: There is anger in my heart because of the words you said. 3. Be mixed. *E filogia te fono*: The meeting is mixed (e.g. there is a stranger in the meeting).

fīnau n. Argument. *E tūlaga mautū tana fīnau*: His argument is well grounded. v. 1. Argue. *Nahe kē fīnau mai ki a te au*: Do not argue with me. 2. Kill. *Kua fīnau te puaka*: The pig has been killed. 3. Murder, slaughter. *Na fīnau e Kaino tona uho*: Cain murdered his brother. qual. *Ko ia he tagata fīnau*: He is a person who is fond of arguing.

fīnauga n. 1. Argument. *E hēai hana mea e lagolago ai tana fīnauga*: He has nothing to support his argument. 2. Quarrel, dispute. *Kua uma te fīnauga i te vā o nā kāiga*: The dispute between the families is over.

finafinau v. Strive, make efforts. *Tātou finafinau mo te tauī lelei*: Let us strive for the good reward. qual. *he tamaiti āoga finafinau*: a striving student.

finagalo n. [Sam. *finagalo*] Will, desire. *Fai te finagalo o te Atua*: Do the will of God. *He ā te finagalo o nā toaina ki tau mea na fai?*: What is the feeling of the elders about your action? v. Want, desire. *E finagalo te Alikī ki a te koe*: The Lord wants you.

fihī v. To cut the skin off s.th., peel with a knife. *Fihī te apu a te tamaiti*: Peel the apple for the child.

fītā n. 1. (of food, goods etc.). Products of one's striving. *Kaumai tō fītā ke tali atu*

e ki mātou: Bring the products of your work and we shall accept them. 2. Tiredness, weariness (physical or mental). *Mālōlō ke uma tō fītā*: Rest until your tiredness is over. v. (pl. *fitatā*) Be tired. *Ko au kua fītā*: I am tired. qual. *tino fītā*: tired person; *gāluēga fītā*: tiring work (or hard work).

fitafita n. Soldier. *Na lavea te fitafita i te taua*: The soldier was wounded in action. (cf. *kautau*, *vaegākau*).

fiti v. 1. Bounce. *E fiti te polo*: The ball bounces. 2. Flick. *Fiti mai te afituhi*: Flick the matches to me. 3. (of a spring, stick etc.). Spring back. *E hē mafai ke fiti te māilei*: The rat-trap cannot spring back. 4. Leap, jump. *Fiti ake koe ki luga i te vaka*: You jump up onto the canoe. (See *oho*²).

fitifiti v. (pl. *tafitifiti*). (of coconut or watertank etc.). Flick (with finger-nail to see how good it is for drinking). *Fitifiti pe kua lelei*: Flick to find out if it is ready. (n.b. by flicking the watertank with one's finger-nail, one is able to tell from the sound how full the tank is).

fitifitiafā n. (Sp. of insect). Sand hopper.

fitifititūāpola (See *tūpakia*).

fitiki n. A bunch of coconuts (i.e. coconuts joined in twos and tied together). *Uta nā fitiki ki te vaka*: Load the bunches of coconuts into the canoe. *fitiki uto*: bunch of germinating coconuts; *fitiki popo*: bunch of ripe coconuts; *fitiki hua*: bunch of drinking coconuts. v. (of coconuts) Tie in bunches, bind together. *Fitiki nā popo kua kahani*: Bind together the ripe coconuts which have been tied in pairs.

fitikia v. Be struck by s.th. which flicks or bounces back. *Na fitikia toku mata i te malamala o te lākau nae talai e ia*: I was struck on the eye by a chip of wood which flicked from the log he was adzing.

fitikitiki v. (of fruits, plants, etc.) Grow very close together. *E fitikitiki nā lau o te lākau*: The leaves of the plant grow

very tightly together. qual. *ola fitikitiki*: grow tightly packed together; *fua fitikitiki*: produce fruits in thick bunches; *lākau lau fitikitiki*: plant which has its leaves thickly clustered together.

fītoi v. Press on insistently, maintain persistently. *Ka fītoi e au te matākapu tēnei ke talia e te fono*: I shall press on insistently with this matter until it is accepted by the meeting. *E fītoi koe ki fea?*: Where do you think you are going? qual. *fai fītoi*: do s.th. forcibly. *Kua motu te ika auā nae fai fītoi e koe*: The fish has broken the line and got away because you were trying to land it too fast. *Nahe kē fai fītoi*: Take it easy. *Kāu, ko koe he tino fai fītoi*: My word, you are a very insistent person.

fitu num. Seven. *Kave nā puha e fitu*: Take seven boxes.

fitugapulupulu num. (of coconuts). Seventy. (See *-ga-* and *-pulupulu*).

fiva n. [Eng. fever] Fever. *Fiva hamahama*: jaundice, hepatitis. v. To have a fever, have a high temperature. *E fiva lele taku tamaiti*: My child has a high temperature.

foa v. Make, carve or shape s.th. out of a rock, coral, etc. *Na foa taku tio mai te puga lahi*: My fishlure shank made from tio (a shell found in brain-coral) was carved out of the large brain-coral. (met.) *Fofō e koe te tūlaga kino tēnei kua i ei ki tātou auā na foa e koe*: You remedy this bad situation which we are in as you were the one who created it.

foafoaga n. Creation. *Ko te foafoaga o te lalolagi*: The creation of the world. *Mai te foafoaga o te lalolagi*: From the beginning of the earth.

foe n. Paddle, oar. *Kave nā foe ki te vaka*: Take the paddles to the canoe.

foeuli n. 1. Steering oar, rudder. *Tāofi te foeuli*: Hold the steering-oar. 2. Steering-wheel (that of a ship as well as a car). *Mimilo te foeuli*: Turn the wheel. (Also *foeuliuli*).

foeliu n. 1. (of the crew of a canoe). The

paddler next to the rear paddler. (His duty is to bail the water as well as paddle). 2. The paddle used by the paddler next to the rear paddler. v. Be a *foeliu*. *E foeliu toku uho*: My brother is the foeliu.

foemua n. 1. (of a canoe). The bow paddler (or the first paddler) (lit. fore paddler). 2. The paddle used by the bow paddler. v. Be a bow paddler. *Ko au e fia foemua*: I want to be the bow paddler.

foemuli n. 1. (of a canoe). The captain (or stern paddler). 2. The paddle used by the canoe captain (at the stern). v. Be a canoe captain (and sit at the stern of the canoe). *Ko ai te kâ foemuli*? Who will be the stern paddler?

foitino n. (n.b. This word is most probably borrowed from Tuvalu). Body, figure. *E â mai tō foitino?*: How do you feel? (cf. *fuaitino* and *fuâtino*).

fou¹ v. 1. Be fresh. *E fou nā ika*: The fish are fresh. 2. Be new. *E fou te vaka*: The canoe is new. qual. *Kua gau te toki fou*: The new axe is broken. *Tunu te mea povi fou*: Cook the fresh meat.

fou² v. 1. Prepare, get ready. *Kua fou te folau*: The sailing voyage is ready. (Also *foufou*). 2. Make the octopus come out of its hole in order to catch it. *Kua fou e ia te feke*: He is trying to catch the octopus.

fou³ v. Challenge the authority of s.o., revolt. *Na fou e ia te mālō*: He revolted against the government.

foufou (See *fou*² meaning 1.).

foulua v. 1. (of two intentions or plans) Be uncertain which one to act on, have doubts on either. *Koi foulua lava au i nā manatu e lua*: I am still uncertain about (the merits of) the two plans. 2. (of two projects or enterprises) Carry out simultaneously. *E foulua e te tufuga te fale o Pou ma te vaka o Tinilau*: The builder is supervising the building of both Pou's house and Tinilau's canoe at the one time.

fouvale v. Revolt, mutiny. *Na fouvale te kauvaka*: The crew mutinied. qual. *tagata fouvale*: mutinous people, rebellious people.

fouvalega n. Revolution. *Na tupu te fouvalega ki tona mālō*: The revolution broke out against his government.

fofō n. 1. Masseur, masseuse. *Kua hau te fofō*: The masseur has come. 2. Cure, remedy. *E hēai he fofō mo te tauale*: There is no cure for the disease. v. 1. Apply massage. (a traditional Tokelau medical treatment). *Fofō toku vae*: Massage my leg. 2. Castrate, geld (a male animal). *Kua fofō te puaka*: The boar has been castrated.

fōfō v. Apply massage gently. *Na fōfō mālīe e ia toku vae*: He applied massage gently to my foot.

fofoa¹ v. 1. (of an egg) Hatch. *Kua fofoa uma nā fua*: All the eggs have hatched. 2. Create. *Na fofoa te lalolagi e te Atua i te kāmataga*: God created the world in the beginning.

fofoa² v. (of an utterance spoken in an aggressive way, or just as a joke) Utter, deliver. *Na fofoa e ia te kupu leaga ki tona uho*: He uttered an indecent word directed to his brother. *E mamafa te kupu kua fofoa e koe*: What you have said is seriously offensive.

fofou v. 1. Want, require. *E fofou au ki he penitala*: I want a pencil. (Also *manako*). 2. Desire, love (in a sexual relationship). *E fofou au ki a te koe*: I love you or I am in love with you.

fofōgau n. Bone setter (i.e. one who sets broken bones or displaced joints). v. Be a bone setter. *E fofōgau toku tamana*: My father is a bone setter. (Also *fōgau*).

fofogi (See *fefegu*).

fofoke (See *fofole*).

fofola v. (pl. *fola* or *tafola*). 1. Spread out. *Fofola te moega i te lā*: Spread the mat in the sun. 2. (of situation). Explain, make known. *Kua fofola te matākupu*: The matter has been explained. 3. (of book etc.). Open. *Fofola tau api*: Open

your exercise book.

fofole v. (pl. *tafole* or *tafoke*). (of skin, bark etc.). Peel, tear off. *Fofole te humu*: Peel the skin off the trigger-fish. (Also *fofoke*).

fofola v. Be hungry or thirsty, have one's appetite stimulated (by s.o. else's food or drink). *Ko au kua fofola ki te manogi o te kuka*: I am hungry from the smell of the cooking.

fofotu v. 1. (of crops of trees). Bloom in abundance, blossom heavily. *Kua fofotu te fuata*: The crops have blossomed heavily. 2. (of pimples on the human body). Erupt heavily. *Kua fofotu nā fuafua i ona mata*: The pimples have erupted heavily on his face. qual. *fuata fofotu*: blooming crop; *fuafua fofotu*: erupting pimples.

fōgau (See *fofōgau*).

fogāpaega n. A little or tiny elephant-ear taro pit. (n.b. A term of modesty and self-deprecation applied to one's own *vaipulaka*, or elephant-ear taro garden. In fact, it may be one of the biggest on the island.) *E ō matou te tamākī fogāpaega tēnei*: This is our tiny little elephant-ear taro patch. (cf. *vaipulaka*).

fogi (See *fefegu*).

foke v. Skin, peel, remove the skin or bark. *E lahi nā humu na foke e ia*: He skinned many triggerfish. *E mate te lākau kāfai e foke tona paku*: The tree will die if its bark is removed. (Also see *fofole* and *fofoke*).

foki¹ v. Return, come (or go) back. *Kua foki te vaka ki Apia*: The boat has returned to Apia. *Tātou foki ki te mea na kamata mai ai te talanoaga*: Let us get back to the subject we were discussing initially.

foki² Intensifying particle, which follows the word that it emphasizes. *He ā foki kō te mea na lea mai ai koe ananafi?*: Just what was it that you said to me yesterday? *Ka fano foki koe?*: Will you go too?; *E ā mai koe? Feoloolo foki*: How are you? Not too bad.

fōki n. Present, gift, offering. *E tuha lava pe taigole tau fōki, e talia lava*: No matter how small your present is, it will be accepted. v. Give. *Fōki mai taku meakai*: Give me my food.

fokotahi num. One. (except in counting, when *tahi* is used). *E fokotahi oi oti*: There is only one. *E fokotahi te tino e fiamaua mo te gāluega*: One man is needed for the job.

fola n. 1. Floor. *Koi lelei te fola o te fale*: The floor of the house is still in good condition. 2. Deck of ship. v. 1. Strew. *Kua fola te fale i te kilikili*: The house is strewn with pebbles. 2. (See *fofola*).

folau n. Cruise, sailing voyage, fleet. *Kua pā mai te folau mai Nukunonu*: The cruise from Nukunonu has just arrived here. v. 1. Make a voyage, travel (by sea). *Na folau ia ki Atafu*: He travelled by sea to Atafu. 2. Sail, depart. *E folau te vaka nānei*: The ship will depart tonight. qual. *vaka folau*: sailing boat.

folauvaka v. Be a sailor, be sailors or seamen. *E folauvaka uma ki mātou*: We are all sailors.

folafola v. 1. Spread, hang out in the sun (e.g. laundry). *Folafola te tāgāmea*: Hang out the washing. (cf. *fola*, *fofola*, *tafola*). 2. Announce (publicly). *Folafola te fono a toeaina*: Announce the elders' meeting publicly. 3. Declare. *Na folafola e Peretania ko ia ka tau ma Hiamani*: Britain declared war on Germany. 4. Proclaim. *Na folafola e Paulo te Tala Lelei*: Paul proclaimed the Gospel. 5. Promise. *E folafola atu au ki a te koutou te tau lelei*: I promise you (all) a good reward.

folafolau v. Sail for pleasure (not far off from beach). *E folafolau nā tamaiti i te namo*: The children are sailing for pleasure in the lagoon.

folafolaga n. 1. Announcement, proclamation. *Kua uma te fai o te folafolaga*: The announcement has already been made. *Kua iloa e te lalolagi i tana folafolaga*: The world has known (it) through his

proclamation. 2. Declaration. *Ko te folafolaga o te atalaga o te fono*: The declaration of the opening of the session. 3. Promise. *Fakataunuku tau folafolaga*: Fulfil your promise.

fōliga n. (Used only in plural). 1. Features, looks, appearance. *E gali nā fōliga o te teine*: The girl's features are pretty. 2. Image. *Na fai te tagata ki nā fōliga o te Atua*: Man was made in God's image. 3. Shape, form. *Ko nā fōliga o te leona e vā he puhī*: The shape of the lion is like that of the cat. v. 1. Resemble. *E fōliga tona ulu ki te ulu o te kimoa*: Its head resembles that of a mouse. 2. Seem to be like, look like. *E fōliga mai e vā he ika*: It looks like a fish.

folo n. (of fish). Gut. *Fakamamā te folo o te magō kae tunu*: Clean the gut of the shark and cook it. v. (pl. *tafolo*). Swallow. *Folo te fuālākau*: Swallow the tablet. (Also *puku*).

folopatātō v. Swallow food before it is sufficiently chewed (e.g. tough meat). *Kua folopatātō e ia te mea moa*: He swallowed whole the piece of chicken.

fōmai n. Doctor. *Na huke koe e te fōmai*: You were examined by the doctor. v. Be a doctor (or a nurse). *E fōmai tona uho i Atafu*: His brother is a doctor in Atafu. (See also *fakafōmai*).

fōmai fainifo n. Dentist. (lit. doctor who makes teeth). v. Be a dentist. *E fōmai fainifo koe?*: Are you a dentist?

fōmai mata n. Eye specialist, ophthalmologist. *Na tipī tona mata e te fōmai mata*: His eye was operated on by the eye specialist. v. Be an eye specialist. *E hē fōmai mata au*: I am not an eye specialist.

fōmai tipitipi n. Surgeon. *Ko te fōmai tipitipi lauiloa*: The well-known surgeon. v. Be a surgeon. *E fōmai tipitipi ia pe hēai?*: Is he a surgeon or not?

fono¹ n. 1. Meeting. *Na fai te fono i te pō*: There was a meeting last night. 2. Council. *Ko te fono a toeaia*: The council of elders. 3. Conference, rally. *Ko te Fono*

a Mālō Kaufakatahi: The conference of the United Nations. 4. Seminar. *Ko te fono a te Pahefika i Haute*: The South Pacific seminar. v. 1. Hold (a meeting). *E fono ki tātou i te falefono*: We shall hold the meeting in the meeting-house.

fono² n. Patch. *Tenei te mea kie ke fai ma fono*: Here is a piece of cloth to be used as a patch. v. Patch, mend. *Fono te gahae*: Patch the tear.

fōnoti v. Pack and press tightly (e.g. of copra in a bag). *Kua fōnoti tona gutu i nā meakai*: His mouth is packed full with food.

fonu n. General name for the Sea Turtle (*Chelonia*). The three species found in Tokelau are 1. Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) 2. Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 3. Ridley Turtle or Kemp's Loggerhead (*Lepidochelys Kempī*).

fonuake n. The turtle which comes ashore, especially the female turtle which comes ashore to lay eggs at night.

fonufafine n. Female turtle. (Known also as *ikafafine*).

fōnuhia v. 1. Be in the state when one has overeaten or been overfed and starts hiccuping. One may feel sick and even throw up food. *Kua fōnuhia te tamaiti auā na hōna fafaga lele e ia*: The child has become *fōnuhia* because she overfed him with far too much food. 2. (of a fish hook) Fail to penetrate or get lodged. (n.b. The hook does not get lodged in the mouth of a fish because the bait may be too thick or a piece of skin on the bait covers the point of the hook.) *E fōnuhia te mata o te kāfilo*: There is s.th. stopping the point of the hook from penetrating.

fonutagata n. Male turtle. (Known also as *ikatagata*).

fota n. Large fishtraps on the reef, built of coral slabs by the men, to catch the big schools of fish going to the ocean from the lagoon, especially during the spawning season. *Kua maua te ika i te fota*:

The school of fish is caught in the *fota*.
fotu¹ n. A coral rock, either in a channel or at the end of the point of the reef, and standing on its own separately from the reef surrounding it. (This is a hazard for canoes going through the channel). *Kua tuki kehe te fotu nae i te ava*: The *fotu* that was in the channel has been blasted

fotu² v. 1. Appear, emerge. *Na fotu te vaka mai gātai*: The boat appeared from the seaward horizon. (cf. *hula*). 2. Bloom, blossom. *Kua fotu te fuata o te ulu*: The crop of the breadfruit has bloomed. qual. *fuata fotu*: blooming crop.

fotuia v. (of a fishing canoe which has gone out to noose the deep sea fish *pāla*, wahoo). Be visited by the wahoo, catch sight of the wahoo. *Kua fotuia te vaka*: The canoe has been approached by the wahoo. *Na fotuia ki mātou i te vaveao*: The wahoo appeared to us before dawn.

fotugāika n. Wahoo season. *E lahi te fotugāika*: The wahoo season is prolific in number of fish. (Also *fotugāpāla* and *taipāla*).

fotugāika laumamao n. Season of large-sized wahoo (i.e. late July and early August).

fotugāika liki n. Season of small-sized wahoo (i.e. late May and early June).

fotugāpala (See *fotugāika*).

fotutahi num. (of wahoo appearing to a fishing canoe). One (wahoo). (lit. one appears). *Fotulua*: two (wahoos) etc.

fotuvalevale v. (of wahoos appearing to a fishing canoe, all at once). Be uncoun-
table. (lit. appear everywhere). *Heāheā lele oi fotuvalevale nā pāla*: It is very rare that wahoo appear in profusion.

fua¹ n. 1. Fruit. *Ko nā fua o te lākau*: The fruits of the tree. 2. (of one's work). Products, fruit. *Ko nā fua o ana gāluega*: The products of his work. 3. Testis. (See *fuāpolo*). 4. Egg. (See *fuāmoa*). 5. Fleet. (See *fuāvaka*). 6. (of music). Key. *Ko te fua o te pehe*: The key of the song. v. 1. Bear fruit. *E fua*

lahi te lākau: The tree bears much fruit. 2. Bloom, blossom. *E fua te puapua o koutou*: Your *guettarda speciosa* is blooming. qual. *lākau fua*: fruiting tree; blooming tree.

fua² n. 1. Scale (for weighing). *Tuku te taga popo ki luga i te fua*: Put the sack of copra on the scale. 2. Measurements, size. *Taku mai te fua o te fale*: Tell me the measurements of the house. 3. Measuring apparatus (e.g. yard stick). *Kua gau te fua*: The measuring stick is broken. v. 1. Weigh. *Fua takitahi nā taga popo*: Weigh each sack of copra separately. 2. Measure. *Fua te loloto*: Measure the depth. 3. (of the body temperature). Take the reading of. *Na fua e au te vevela o te tauale*: I took the temperature of the patient. 4. Aim at. *Na fua tonu tana moto ki toku kauvae*: He aimed his fist directly at my chin.

fua³ v. Divert. (e.g. when fishing with a net). *Fua te ika ki te kupega*: Divert the fish into the net.

fua⁴ v. Pick and gather pandanus leaves (for thatching). *Fua te fala*: Pick and gather the dried leaves of the pandanus tree.

fua⁵ qual. *vae fua*: 1. (of a crab) a nipper or prehensile claw; 2. elephantoid leg. (cf. *tupa*).

fua- Numeral prefix, indicating a unit of about 50 *fāhua* clams, the number which can be threaded onto the fingers of one hand. *E fia au fāhua na nao? E fualua*: How many *fāhua* clams did you get? Two bundles. *fualima*: five bundles *fuaono*: six bundles.

-fua Classifying suffix used in counting skipjack and breadfruit. It is suffixed to the numerals three to nine. *limagafua*: five skipjack, five breadfruit. (See also *-ga-*, and cf. *heaoa*, *tino-*, and *lau'*).

fuā n. Jealousy. *Ko te fuā o te fafine*: The jealousy of the woman. v. Be jealous. *E fuā tona uho ki a te ia*: Her sister is jealous of her.

fuā- First element in compound nouns

denoting fruit or yield of. *Fuāulu*: breadfruit; *fuāfonu*: turtle egg; *fuāmanu*: bird's egg; *fuāmoa*: hen's egg; *fuānonu*: the fruit of a small tree (*Morinda* sp.); *fuāpuka*: the seed of a large coastal tree (*Hernandia* sp.).

fuaefa n. 1. Size. *E iloa e ia te fuaefa o te motu*: He knows the size of the island. 2. Large size. *Ko au kua ofo i tō fuaefa*: I am amazed at how fat you are. v. Be large, be big. *E fuaefa te ika*: The fish is large. (Also *lahi*). qual. *vaka fuaefa*: large ship.

fuaikupu n. 1. Sentence (of words). *Na tuhi e ia te fuaikupu i te laupapa*: He wrote the sentence on the blackboard. 2. Statement, remark. *E logokino tana fuaikupu*: His remarks are unpleasant. 3. Verse (in the Bible etc.). *Faitau te fuaikupu e lua*: Read the second verse.

fuainumela n. Figure (in arithmetic), numeral. *He ā tau fuainumela?*: What is your figure?

fuaiti v. 1. Be thin. *E fuaiti te lākau*: The stick is thin. 2. Be small. *E fuaiti te fuāulu*: The breadfruit is small. qual. *fao fuaiti*: thin nail; *ika fuaiti*: small fish.

fuaitino n. Figure, human form, physique. *E gali te fuaitino o te teine*: The girl's figure is beautiful. *Ko te fuaitino takalo o ia*: His athletic physique.

fuāoneone n. Grain of sand. *Kave kehe ake te fuāoneone e i toku mata fakamole-mole*: Would you remove the grain of sand which is in my eye, please.

fuāulu n. Breadfruit. *Kave te fuāulu ki tō mātua*: Take the breadfruit to your mother. *fuāulu pē*: over matured or soft breadfruit.

fuāfatu n. Small grain of stone, pebble. *E i ei nā fuāfatu i nā manava o iētahi manu*: Some birds have small stones in their gizzards.

fuaifiva n. Thermometer. (lit. fever measurer). *Ko te fuaifiva a te fōmai*: the doctor's thermometer.

fuāfonu n. Turtle egg. *Kua fofoa nā fuāfonu*: The turtle eggs have hatched.

fuaifua¹ n. Pimple. *E lahi nā fuaifua i ona mata*: There are many pimples on his face.

fuaifua² v. 1. Plan, arrange. *Fuaifua te gāluega mō tāeao*: Plan the work for tomorrow. 2. Determine, decide. *E fuaifua e toeaina na mea e lelei ai te nuku*: The elders decide what is good for the people. 3. Survey. *E tatau ke fuaifua lelei nā fenua*: Land properties must be properly surveyed.

fuaifuā v. Be pimply. *E fuaifuā ō mata*: Your face is pimply. qual. *mata fuaifuā*: pimply face.

fuaifuāa n. The little silvery mullet which are found in shoals just off the shore.

fuaifuāika n. Small fish, little fish. (n.b. This includes the tiny fish found near the surface of the sea, and the *fuaifuāa* or little silvery mullet, etc.) *E fafaga te tama a te manu i nā fuaifuāika kae fafaga te tama a te tagata i nā kupu lelei*: A bird's young is nourished with little fish while a human child is nourished with good advice.

fuaifuaga n. 1. Plan. *Kua hui te fuaifuaga o te gāluega*: The plan for the work has been changed. 2. Decision. *E lelei te fuaifuaga a toeaina*: The decision of the elders is good. 3. Survey. *Ko te fuaifuaga o fenua he gāluega taugatā*: The survey(ing) of land properties is an expensive business.

fuaiga n. Grinding stone, wet-stone.

fuāgafulu n. Bundle of shelled *fāhua* clams (*Tridachna* sp.) consisting of about 50 clams, the number that can be threaded onto the fingers of one hand. *Tunu nā fāhua oi fōki ai mā ia ni fuāgafulu e lua*: Boil the *fāhua* clams and then give her two bundles.

fuakō n. Sp. of bird) Brown Booby. (*Sula leucogaster*).

fuālākau n. 1. Fruit. *Na kai e Atamu te fuālākau*: Adam ate the fruit. 2. Pill, capsule, tablet. *Folo te fuālākau mai te fōmai*: Swallow (or take) the pill from the doctor.

fualua n. 1. Double canoe. *Ka fau he fualua*: A double canoe will be built.

fuāmaui (See *fuāpolo*).

fuāmanava (See *fuāpolo*).

fuāmoa¹ n. 1. Egg (of a hen). *Kua fofoa te fuāmoa*: The egg is hatched. 2. Ovary. *Ko te fuāmoa o te fafine*: The ovary of the woman.

fuāmoa² v. (of the game of cricket) Go out for a duck, make no runs. *Na fuāmoa au*: I was out for a duck.

fuāmōunu n. Bit of bait. *Kavatu te fuāmōunu tēia mā ko* (of a bag, basket, etc.) Pack to full capacity. *Na fakamākona e ia tana ato i nā kofu fafine*: She filled her bag with women's clothing. *Ko au e hē fofou ke fakamākona ātili taku atopaku auā e kino ai*: I don't want my suitcase packed too tight because it could get damaged. *qual. Utu fakamākona te taga i te popo*: Bag the sack tightly with the copra.

fakamākokona (See *fakamākona*).

fakamala v. Cause bad luck or failure, put a curse on s.o. *Kua fakamala e ia toku faiva*: He has brought bad luck to my fishing trip. (n.b. People and their actions are often blamed for bringing bad luck or failure). (Also *fakamālaia*).

fakamālaia v. Put a curse on. *Kua fakamālaia ki lātou e ia*: He put a curse on them.

fuāpolo n. Testicle. *E fula tona fuāpolo*: His testicle is swollen. (Also *fua*, *fuāmaui* and *fuāmanava*).

fuata¹ n. The wooden handle of a spear. *Kua gau te fuata o toku tao*: The handle of my spear is broken.

fuata² n. (of a tree) Crop. *E lahi te fuata*: The crop is heavy.

fuataimi n. (of a choir). Conductor. *Kikila ki te fuataimi*: Watch the conductor. v. Be a conductor. *E fuataimi koe taeo*: You will conduct the choir tomorrow.

fuatāulu n. Crop of breadfruit. *Kāfai e tū te monoulu kua tū foki te fuatāulu*: When the *monoulu* (or male flower of the breadfruit tree) appears, the new

crop of breadfruit will also appear.

fuatāfala n. Crop of pandanus. *Kua tū te fuatāfala*: The new crop of pandanus has appeared.

fuatāmati n. Crop of *mati* (a shrub which bears edible berries) *E hē lahi te fuatāmati i te tauhaga nei*: The crop of *mati* is poor this year.

fuatahi v. Be the only one (as opposed to the rest of the people). *E fuatahi lava i a te ia e tauale i te nuku kātōa*: He is the only person sick in the whole village. *E fuatahi lava koe e hē fano ki te gāluega*: You are the only person not to go to work. (n.b. this verb can be used impersonally, as in the first example).

fuātino n. Body, form. *E i kinei ia nā ko tona fuātino kae hē i kinei tona māfaufau*: He is present only in body but not in mind. *E hē kō mafaia oi hula ki te fakaipoipoga nā ko toku fuātino*: I can't appear at the wedding empty-handed (lit. with just my body). (cf. *foitino*).

fuavai n. Level. (the carpentry tool). v. Make s.th. level by using the level. *Fuavai te laulau*: Level the table (with the level).

fuāvaka n. 1. Flotilla, group of canoes. *Na tuli te taumanu e te fuāvaka*: The flock of birds (hovering over the school of bonito) was chased by the flotilla. 2. Fleet. *Ko te fuāvaka a Peletania*: the British fleet.

fui¹ n. (of coconuts and pandanus). Bunch, cluster. *Laku nā fui ki te fale*: Take the bunches to the house. v. (of coconuts). Bunch, tie (to form a bunch). *Fui fakatahi nā popo*: Bunch the coconuts together.

fui² v. (of plants). Water. *Fui te lākau*: Water the plant.

fuifala n. Bunch of pandanus. *Kua ui te fuifala*: The bunch of pandanus has been picked.

fuilaui (See *fuimea*).

fuimea n. (of a fish) Gills. *Kave kehe nā fuimea o te ika*: Remove the gills of the

- fish. (Also *fuilauvī*).
- fuiniu** num. (of coconuts). Ten. *Na kave e au nā hua e fuiniu*: I took ten drinking coconuts.
- fuihua** n. Bunch of drinking coconuts. *Kua lelei te fuihua*: The bunch of drinking coconuts is ready (for drinking).
- fufui** v. Dip (into water etc.), steep. *Kua fufui tona lima ki te apa vai*: He dipped his hand into the bowl of water. (cf. *lolō*).
- fufuke** (See *fuke*).
- fufula** v. Be swollen. *Kua fufula tona tapulima*: His wrist is swollen.
- fufuli** v. (pl. *tafuli*). 1. Turn upside down. *Ka fufuli te vaka ke fakahako te takele*: The canoe is to be turned over so that the keel can be straightened. 2. Change. *Kua fufuli te fakahologa e te komiti*: The committee has changed the arrangements.
- fufulu** v. (of body or objects, excluding clothes). Wash (with water). *Fufulu nā ipu*: Wash the dishes.
- fufuti** v. Haul, pull with force. *Fufuti te lākau ki gātai*: Haul the log towards the sea.
- fuga** n. Flower, blossom. *E i te fuga o te lākau te pōleni*: The pollen is in the flower of the plant. (Also *fugālākau*) v. (of a plant) Flower. *Kua fuga na tamato*: The tomato plants are flowering. (Also see *tiale*).
- fugālākau** (See *fuga*).
- fuka** n. Flag, banner. *Hihi te fuka*: Hoist the flag. qual. *pou fuka*: flagpole; *tā fuka*: semaphore.
- fuke** v. (pl. *tafuke*) 1. (of an oven of cooked food) Lift the cover and collect the food. *Fuke te umu*: Lift off the cover of the oven and collect the food. 2. Gather into s.th. *Fuke nā ika ki te polapola*: Gather the fish into the basket. 3. Fill. *Fuke te taga i nā fatu*: Fill the bag with stones. (Also *fufuke*).
- fula** n. Swelling, tumour. *E fai e te fōmai nā togafiti mo te fula i toku tua*: The doctor is giving me treatment for the swelling on my back. v. Be swollen. (Also *fufula*). *E fula tona mata*: His eye is swollen. qual. *vae fula*: swollen leg.
- fuli** v. 1. Be overturned. *Kua fuli te vaka*: The canoe has overturned. (See also *faō*). (cf. *fufuli* and *mafuli*). 2. (of logs, large drums etc.). Roll, wheel. *Fuli te lākau*: Roll the log. 3. Change, be changed. *Kua fuli lele te olaga*: Life has changed a great deal.
- fulialo** v. (pl. *fuliālo*) Face forward, turn to face forward. *Fulialo ki tō mātua e tautala atu ki a te koe*: Face your mother who is talking to you.
- fuliālo** (See *fulialo*).
- fulifuli** v. 1. Turn over and over. *Fulifuli te lākau*: Turn the log over and then over. 2. (of subjects, opinions etc.). Study carefully. *Na fulifuli mālie e toeaina te matākupu*: The question was studied carefully and slowly by the elders (in council). (Also *liuliu*).
- fulitua** v. Turn one's back on. *Nahe kē fulitua mai*: Don't turn your back on me.
- fulu** n. 1. Feather. *Filifili nā fulu kukula*: Choose the red feathers. 2. Feather lure (for trawling). *Fakaali mai te faiga o te fulu*: Show me how to make the feather lure.
- fulū** n. [Eng. flu]. Influenza, severe head cold. *E tīgāina te toeaina i te fulū*: The old man is very ill with the influenza.
- fulufulu**¹ v. (of face, hands and feet). Wash. *Kua fulufulu ona mata*: He has washed his face.
- fulufulu**² n. 1. Fine short hair, down. *E hē lahi nā fulufulu i ona vae*: There are not many hairs on her legs. 2. Boil on back of hands or feet (caused by injury to a hair). *E tīgā te fulufulu i toku lima*: The boil on my hand is painful. 3. Wool. *Fulufulu o te mamoe*: Wool of the sheep. 4. Fur. *Fulufulu o te taika*: Fur of the tiger. 5. Feather. *Ko nā fulufulu o te moa*: The feathers of the hen.
- fulufulua** v. Be hairy. *E fulufulua ona kaokao*: His underarms are hairy.
- fulufululele** v. Lose one's temper easily, be

- quick to anger. *Fakaeteete lele i au fakamatalaga auā e fulufululelele toku uho*: Be very careful when you say s.th. because my brother loses his temper quite easily. qual. *tino fulufululele*: a person who is quick to anger.
- fulufulu mata** n. Eyelash. *E loloa nā fulufulu mata o te teine*: The girl's eyelashes are long.
- fulufulu tukemata** n. Eyebrows. *Na tafi e ia ona fulufulu tukemata*: She shaved her eyebrows. (Also *tukemata*).
- fuluhā** n. A feeling of discomfort, annoyance, or irritation due to such causes as fatigue, muggy weather, needing a haircut or a wash, or being pestered by a child or some other person. *Ko au kā fano oi tākele mā te fuluhā*: I shall go and have a bath (to get rid of) my weariness. v. Have the feeling described above. *E fuluhā au i te loloa o toku ulu*: I feel scruffy because my hair is too long. *Kua fuluhā lele te kaufaigāluega i te pule*: The workers are very uncomfortable because of the (presence of) the manager. qual. *nofoaga fuluhā*: boring place. *E fai fuluhā te gāluega a Temalo*: Temalo is doing his work unwillingly.
- fuluvao** n. Grey hair on a young person. (lit. wild hair). *Futi kehe te fuluvao i tona ulu*: Pull out the grey hair on his head.
- funafuna** n. The large sea slug known as Sea Cucumber. (*Holothurian* species).
- fune** n. (of fruit e.g. breadfruit, pandanus). Core. *E hē kaia te fune*: The core is not eaten.
- funu** n. Pubes, pubic hair. *Tafi nā funu*: Shave the pubes.
- funua** v. Have pubic hair. *E hēki funua te tino*: The person does not have pubic hair yet.
- fuhi** n. 1. Bandage, dressing. *Kua matala te fuhi*: The bandage is loose. 2. Cham-
- pionship (so called because of the belt which is won as a trophy). *Ko te fuhi o te pāga mamafa*: The heavy weight championship. v. (pl. *tafuhi*). 1. Dress, bandage. *Fuhi te lavea*: Dress the cut. 2. Bind, lash. *Fuhi fakatahi nā kaulama*: Bind the dried coconut leaves together. 3. Embrace, hug. *Kua fuhi e ia tana tama*: She embraced her child.
- fuhiua** n. Necktie, bow-tie. *Fai tō fuhiua*: Wear your necktie.
- fuhipaku** n. Leather belt, leather strap. *Fano oi fakatau mai hoku fuhipaku*: Go and buy me a belt.
- fuhu** v. [Sam. *fusu*] 1. Fight with fists. *Nae fīnau nā tama oi fuhu ai*: The (two) boys were arguing and then they fought. 2. Box (in a boxing match). *E fuhu ia i te pāga mamafa*: He boxes in the heavy weight division of the contest. qual. *maea fuhu*: boxing ring; *tama fuhu*: boxer.
- fuhuaga** n. 1. (Fist) Fighting. *Vavao te fuhuaga a nā tama*: Stop the fighting of the boys. 2. Boxing match, boxing competition. *Na mālō ia i tā mā fuhuaga muamua*: He beat me in our first bout.
- futi** v. (pl. *tafuti*). 1. (of hair, weeds etc.). Pull off (or pull out). *Futi te hina*: Pull out the grey hair. 2. (of fishing-line while fishing). Pull in. *Kua futi tona uka*: He has pulled in his fishing-line. 3. (of feathers). Pluck. *Futi te moa*: Pluck the hen. (Also *futifuti*).
- futia** n. The hole for holding the skipjack rod at the back of the rear seat of a fishing canoe. (Known also as *pūkofo*). *Fakatū te kofe ki te futia*: Stand the rod in the rod-holder.
- futifuti** (See *futi*).
- futu** n. [Eng. foot] Foot (measure of length). *E lima futu tona māualuga*: She is five feet tall.